

The Social Assessment Report

World Bank Financed Second Gansu Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development



Gansu Yishan Yishui Center for Environmental and Social Development

April 6, 2016

Social Assessment Team Members

No.	Name	Educational Background	Major	Office Job
1	Wenguang Ding	Ph. D	Environmental Sociology	Director & Professor
2	Jiakai Tang	Dr.	Physical Geography	Research Assistant
3	Wenqi Gao	Dr.	Environmental Sociology	Research Assistant
4	Li He	Master	Environmental Science	Research Intern
5	Xingde Liu	Master	Environmental Science	Research Intern
6	Chen Zhao	Master	Tourism Management	Research Intern
7	Lizhen Chen	Master	Physical Geography	Research Intern
8	Xuelian Gao	Master	Social Security	Research Intern
9	Jiajia Wu	Master	Social Security	Research Intern
10	Hao Xu	Master	Physical Geography	Research Intern
11	Yihong Liu	Master	Administrative Management	Research Intern
12	Ailu Pan	Master	Social Security	Research Intern
13	Danlu Li	Master	Physical Geography	Research Intern
14	Yiying Geng	Master	Environmental Science	Research Intern
15	Man Huang	Master	Anthropological Sociology	Research Intern

PREFACE

My agency was fortunate to attend and successfully win the bidding of “Social Assessment Report of World Bank Financed Gansu Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development Project Phase II”. With heavy responsibility, in passing time, in accordance with the instructions and requirements of Gansu Provincial Development and Reform Commission, we set up a strong project team immediately to ensure the quality and quantity of the project timely.

In order to complete the report as scheduled, three groups of the SA team carried out research and assessment in six scenic spots of three cities (states) during October 1 to October 14 in 2015. The first group consists of the leader Professor Ding Wenguang and the team members of Li He, Yihong Liu and Guosheng Yang, whose research areas including the national 4A level scenic spot Songming Yan and Palaeotherium Fossils Museum in Hezheng County, Kongtong Mountain in Kongtong District, and Jingchuan Baili Grottoes scenic spot and so on. The second group consists of the leader Jiakai Tang and the team members Chen Zhao, Lizhen Chen, Xingde Liu and Xuelian Gao, whose research areas including Yangba ecological tourist scenic spot in Kang County, the national 4A level scenic spots Guan’e Gou in Tanchang County and so on. The third group consists of the leader Wenqi Gao and the team members Hao Xu, Jiajia Wu and Ailu Pan, whose research areas including the national 5A level scenic spots and the national geological park Kongtong Mountain in Pingliang City, Baili Grottoes in Jingchuan County, the national 4A level scenic spots Yunya Temple in Zhuanglang County and so on.

During the preparation of the SA, the SA consulting Team participated in the project coordination meetings with the PMOs and World Bank mission teams, which was organized by the Provincial Development and Reform Commission. The SA team discussed with World Bank project manager Ji You and social specialist, and leaders of Provincial Development Overseas Loan Office, Provincial PMO-Development and Reform Commission Foreign Office, county/district PMO, and some other relevant government departments. In accordance with the views in the meetings, the SA Team also went to various sample project areas for two rounds of field investigation and consultation with local people.

During the dates of November 9 to 13 in 2015, the leader of SA team Professor Wenguang Ding again participated in the technical seminar of World Bank's technical preparation group, successively carried out seminars and investigations in Lanzhou city, Kongtong District and Jingchuan County. During the period, the World Bank team had put forward some very good guidance about the modifications and improvement of the report. Based on the feedbacks from the Bank team, this social consulting team carried out a third research for the project areas during late November to mid-December. The team was divided into two groups, overcame the bad weather, frozen road and other difficulties, finished the needs assessment and supplemented research on minority identification and development plan of 30 village communities affected by the project and distributed in 6 scenic spots, which had laid a solid foundation for consummating the social assessment report.

Through the three in-depth researches, SA team completed a total of 590 questionnaires, and 390 network questionnaires, collected 68 relevant materials, 9 pieces of image data and over 700 photographs from related counties.

Based on the collation and analysis of the abundant field survey data and the reference of a large number of secondary data in the writing process of the report, we completed the report timely at the end. For the inadequacies of the report, please oblige us with your valuable comments.

SA Team of Gansu Yishan Yishui Center for Environmental and Social Development

Mar. 16, 2016

Social Assessment Report of World Bank Financed Gansu Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development Project II

ABSTRACT

Through bidding, Gansu Yishan Yishui Center for Environmental and Social Development (hereafter refers to Yishan Yishui) got the social assessment (SA) preparation work for "World Bank Financed Gansu Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development Project Phase II"(Hereinafter referred to as the project). Under the leadership of Gansu Provincial Development and Reform Commission, Yishan Yishui formed a 12-person research team and had carried out SA by three groups in six counties (districts). With the methods of participatory rural appraisal(PRA), which includes field research, participatory monitoring and evaluation (PM&E) and literature review, the team acquired much underlying data and information needed for developing SA report. Then, the SA report was worked out based on analysis and summary of the basic data and information. The report meets the requirements of the World Bank and the Ministry of Finance on Guide to the Performance Evaluation of Loan Projects of International Financial Organizations.

The main conclusions drawn from the SA report cover four aspects in social benefits, the potential social risks, recommendations and related actions.

The main social benefits are reflected as follows:

(1) The east and southeast region of Gansu province and such surrounding area are rich in cultural and natural resources, but backward, in economic and social development. It lacks funds, ideas, technology and international cooperation in conservation and development. The implementation of the project will play an important role in the protection and development of cultural and natural heritage as well as in intangible cultural heritage.

(2) The implementation of the project will benefit to improving the infrastructure inside and outside of scenic spots, to improving the scenic tourist facilities and to increasing jobs during and after the project construction.

(3) The implementation of the project will be good for improving the management capacity of the scenic spots, for improving protection of the cultural relics and for improving the overall quality of tourism employees. Besides, it will also enhance the local residents' protection awareness on cultural and natural heritage.

(4) The project covers rural poverty population. Therefore, the project pays close attention to minority, women, elderly and children in the project area, and to improving their living environment and creating participation channels for them.

(5)According to our conservative estimates, the project will directly affect 30 beneficiary communities with 7,381 people to be out of poverty, indirectly affect 110,715 people out of poverty by 2020 at the end of the world bank project, which will contribute 15.66% of poverty reduction to the east and southeast region of Gansu province.

The potential social risks include following 5 aspects:

(1) Risk of low community participation. It is found that development of social organizations (NGOs) in the six scenic spots is sluggish. Only Kongtong area exists a few associations or organizations on cultural and natural heritage protection and development, and Songming Yan has a farmers' cooperative. NGOs have

not been found in the rest of scenic spots. In the risk assessment of the six sub-projects, the risk of low community participation is ranked the first in the 6 sub-project regions. Obviously, low community participation is likely to be one of the major social risks of the project, which would result in failure in achieving the Bank's "Twin Goals".

(2) Risk of heritage damage. In addition to Kongtong Mountain scenic spot, other scenic spots are facing risk of heritage damage at different degrees, of which Baili Grottoes scenic spot in Jingchuan county suffers most severe damage. Therefore, it is necessary to conduct rescue conservation of cultural and natural heritage.

(3) Risk of a large proportion of poverty population. The east and southeast area of Gansu Province where the six project counties (districts) are located is a rather impoverished region in China with the densest poverty population. The region is marked by poor social and economical conditions, vast and severe poverty, ecological vulnerability, geological calamity frequency, the backwardness of the protection and exploitation of local heritage, community poverty and scenic spot prosperity contrast sharply. How to coordinate the poor communities to share the fruits of the development in scenic spots is not only a challenge for the project, but also an opportunity for project innovation.

(4) Risk of lagging development in minority communities. Minority peoples in Gansu province are mainly distributed in its southeast region. Due to negative impact of geographical location, natural conditions, poor infrastructure, education and other factors, the region where the ethnic minorities live has been the poorest region in southeast of Gansu. The region had lagged behind in social and economic development for a long term, making higher poverty population and more difficulty in poverty alleviation. Therefore, it is necessary to work out community development plans aiming at the ethnic minorities in the project area, to provide the World Bank loan funds to support them, to establish community organizations for them, to provide capacity building and to formulate a locally friendly and specific project. Thus, on the basis of needs assessment, the SA team designed the minority community development projects and capacity building components. Tanchang County and Hezheng County should refer to the reports of Ethnic Minority Development Plan (EMDP) developed by the SA team to design and implement their projects.

(5) Risk of gender inequality. Due to the unbalanced social and economic development level, most farmers leave home for migrant work, causing imbalance of local labor structure. As a result, the community labor forces mainly comprise left-behind women and the elderly. And women have much lower educational level than men, which causes them to lack participation right, expression right, decision-making right and the right to be heard in community affairs. Hence, the project components should be fully considered in gender sensitivity, community development and gender equality, and capacity building so as to promote simultaneous development of communities and scenic spots.

Suggestions and Mitigation Plans:

1. Establishment of PMOs and Strengthening the Pertinence Management

(1) Establishment of Provincial PMO

It is proposed to establish a provincial level project management institution, i.e. the Foreign Loan Program Executive Office of the Gansu Province Development and Reform Commission, which will be responsible for organization, coordination, guidance and supervision work relative to the project. Specifically speaking, the office will undertake tasks as follows:

- ✓ business guidance, staff training, project supervision for project management organizations at the city (prefecture) and county levels in the implementation of the project in the early stage;
- ✓ timely coordination with the state ministries and the Bank in preparing annual procurement plan, project progress reports, all kinds of monitoring reports, etc.

This project involves three cities/prefectures (Pingliang city, Longnan city, and Linxin Hui Autonomous Prefecture). The development and reform bureaus in the cities or prefectures are designated to set up the project coordination offices responsible for liaison with upper administration agencies and for business

guidance for their lower organizations. This project includes 6 counties including Kongtong district, Zhuanglang county, Jingchuan county, Tanchang County, Kang county, and Hezheng county. The six counties have established project management offices under the guidance of the Foreign Loans Program Executive Office of the Provincial Development and Reform Commission, and are responsible for the implementation of the project work. Their major tasks are to work out annual procurement plan, to invite bidding and shopping, to work out all types of monitoring reports, to organize community training, to submit engineering progress reports in time, and to be responsible for project construction and contract management.

(2) Set up implementation organizations

The project owners will be responsible for designing for and construction of engineering, wrapping-up project reports, dealing with cash reimbursement application and financial management, and maintenance of facilities etc. after the project is completed or handing over the project to the operation units. The Foreign Loan Program Executive Office of the Gansu Province Development and Reform Commission is a provincial level implementation organization. Kongtong District PMO, Jingchuan County PMO, Zhuanglang County PMO under the auspice of Pingliang City PMO, Tanchang County PMO, Kangxian County PMO under the auspice of Longnan City PMO and Hezheng County PMO under Linxia Prefecture PMO are implementation agencies at county levels.

(3) Supervision organizations

The supervision organizations consist of the relevant departments exercising supervision in accordance with the relevant national and local procedures and regulations and internal surveillance teams formed by the social news media, village committees and COs in the project area as well as the independent monitoring and evaluation organizations.

2. Formulation of Project Implementation Plans

It is planned that the secondary phase project's overall construction period will last 6 years from 2016 to 2022. The implementation plans for heritage conservation and development as well as for community development were laid out based on needs assessment and field survey. The implementation plans are supposed to mitigate the negative impacts while bring out positive impact.

3. Implementation of community development projects

(1) Incubation of Community Organizations

The community organization is the important carrier in achieving community participation. Therefore, establishing community organizations can create a platform for community participation. The SIA team recommends that the provincial PMO should invite an experienced rural community development organization or senior experts to incubate 31 COs in the 30 communities of the 6 scenic spot area in a way of mentoring, of which 12 COs will be given priority in incubation and be registered in the government.

(2) Implementation of Community Capacity Building

The SA team designed the specific capacity building components for each sub-project area according to the community needs assessment. Capacity building project will benefit 6,960 farm households with 32,029 people. In addition, capacity building will directly benefit 7,246 farmers and indirectly benefit 111,100 farmers during project implementation.

(3) Implementation of Community Development Projects

It is recommended to carry out community development projects with community characteristics by focusing on the World Bank's Twin Goals of "Reducing Absolute Poverty and Sharing Economic Prosperity". The budget for community development project components in the 6 scenic spots total RMB12,449,600, of which the budget for community development amount to RMB9,549,600, the budget

for monitoring and evaluation fee for community development projects RMB 1,800,000, the budget for monitoring and evaluation fee for ethnic minority community development projects RMB300,000, and the budget for community co-management research and demonstration fee RMB 800,000.

(4) Formulation and implementation of EMDPs

The beneficiary population in Tanchang County and Hezheng county include ethnic minorities who are Tibetan in Guan'e Gou in Tanchang County and Hui and Dongxiang peoples living in Songmingyan scenic spot area of Hezheng county. Preparation of ethnic minority development plans is for the purpose of promoting minorities to participate in the preparation and implementation of the project process, ensure that minorities can benefit from the project, at the same time maximize the improvement of poverty in the ethnic minority population, and minimize the negative impact of the project. Hence, the SA team laid out Tanchang Tibetan Ethnic Minority Development Plan Report and Hezheng Dongxiang Ethnic Minority Development Plan Report.

(5) Conducting Community Co-management Study

Faced to the potential risks, challenges on protection and development in six scenic spots, a special research theme is proposed to design for providing policy recommendations and theoretical support for sustainable protection and development of the scenic spots. The proposed research is A Study on Community Co-Management and Demonstration in Luohandong Scenic Sport and the research grant is RMB800,000.

(6) Conducting Monitoring & Evaluation

It is proposed that the provincial PMO should invite an independent community development organization or experts to conduct participatory monitoring and evaluation on ongoing community development project so as to identify potential problems or risks during project implementation, especially focusing on whether implementation of the project make the poverty groups, women, children and ethnic minority groups be benefited.

Table 0 The investigation list of SA team

Area Name	Survey times	Government seminars	Community meetings	Questionnaire	
				In Paper	On Internet
Kongtong Mountain in Pingliang	3	2	8	121	122
Baili Grottoes in Jingchuan	3	2	7	59	45
Yunya Temple in Zhuanglang	3	1	4	99	89
Guan'e Gou in Dangchang	3	2	5	139	48
Yangba in Kang Xian	3	1	8	82	53
Songmingyan and Palaeotherium Fossils Museum in Hezheng	3	2	5	90	33

CONTENT

PREFACE.....	1
ABSTRACT	I
CONTENT	V
Table Appendix.....	XII
Figure Appendix.....	XIV
Chapter1 Background	1
1.1 Background to the project.....	1
1.2 Necessity of Social Assessment.....	3
1.3 Purpose of Social assessment	4
1.3 Significance of Social assessment.....	4
1.4 Task of Social assessment	5
1.5 Process of Social assessment	5
1.6 The Main Factors Affecting the Achievement of Project Objectives	6
1.7 Methods of Social assessment	6
1.7.1 Direct Observation.....	7
1.7.2 Village (Community) Meeting	7
1.7.3 SSI	7
1.7.4 Key Staff Interview	8
1.7.5 Social Gender Perspective	10
1.7.6 Participatory Mapping.....	10
1.7.7 Questionnaire Investigation.....	11
1.7.8 Logical Framework.....	11
1.8 Selection of Survey Points.....	11
1.9 Data Source	12

1.9.1 First-hand Data.....	12
1.9.2 Secondary Data.....	12
1.10 Consultations with stakeholders	14
Chapter2 Brief Introduction of Project Area	15
2.1 Basic Profile of Project Area	15
2.1.1 Kongtong District	15
2.1.2 Jingchuan Couty	15
2.1.3 Zhuanglang County	15
2.1.4 Kang County.....	16
2.1.5 Tanchang County.....	16
2.1.6 Hezheng County	16
2.2 Overview of Tourism Development in Project Areas	17
2.2.1 Kongtong District	17
2.2.2 Jingchuan County.....	18
2.2.3 Zhuanglang County	18
2.2.4 Kang County.....	19
2.2.5 Tanchang County.....	19
2.2.6 Hezheng County	20
2.3 Poverty Situation & Overall Analysis of the Necessities of Poverty Alleviation and Development in Project Area	21
2.3.1 Relationship Between World Bank "Twin Goals" and Scenic Development.....	21
2.3.2 Relationship Between World Bank "Twin Goals" and Community Development	21
2.3.3 Highly Consistent Between "Twin Goals" and China's Poverty Alleviation Policy	22
2.3.4 Overall Poverty Situation of Each Project Area	22

2.3.5 Community Poverty Situation in Project Area	24
2.4 Situation of Cultural and Natural Heritage in Project Area	36
2.4.1 Status of Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection in Project Area.....	36
2.4.2 Situation of Cultural and Natural Heritage Tourism Development in the Project Area	43
2.4.3 Analysis of Cultural and Natural Heritage Management Situation in the Project Area	56
Chapter3 Analysis of the Stakeholder in the Project Area.....	61
3.1 Identification of the Stakeholder.....	61
3.1.1 Community Residents.....	61
3.1.2 The Government Departments Associated with Culture Protection and Tourism	63
3.1.3 The Commercial and Private Institutions	63
3.2 Approaches for Stakeholders to Participate in the Project.....	64
3.3 The Needs Assessment of the Stakeholders and Mitigation Measures	65
3.3.1 The Joint Needs of the Communities in the Six Project Areas.....	65
3.3.2 Different Needs of the 6 Project Areas	66
Chapter 4 Project and Ethnic Minorities.....	73
4.1 Overview of Ethnic Minorities in the Project Area	73
4.1.1 Distribution of Ethnic Minorities in the Project Area.....	73
4.1.2 Religious Beliefs and Cultural Characteristics of Ethnic Minorities in Project Area	74
4.1.3 Social and Economic Situation of Ethnic Minorities in Project Area.....	78
4.2 Ethnic Minorities' Legal and Institutional Framework.....	81
4.3 The Process of Minority Peoples who are Informed, Participate and Being Consulted.....	88
4.3.1 Participation of Minority Communities in Early Stage	88

4.3.2 The Results of Minority Community Participation.....	89
4.3.3 Participation Plan during Project Implementation	91
4.4 Analysis of the Impact of Project on Ethnic Minority Peoples	91
4.4.1 Positive Effect	92
4.4.2 Potential Negative Impacts	92
Chapter5 Public Participation and Consultation	94
5.1 Public Participation in Project Preparatory Stage	94
5.1.1 Field Survey	94
5.1.2 Public Interviews.....	94
5.1.3 Questionnaire Surveys	94
5.1.4 Official Symposiums	94
5.2 Public Participation in the Process of Social assessment.....	95
5.2.1 Agency Interviews.....	96
5.2.2 The Villagers/Residents Symposiums in the Project Area.....	96
5.2.3 Symposium Situation of Enterprises and Business Institutions.....	97
5.2.4 Questionnaire Surveys and Community Interviews	98
5.3 Findings and Summary	98
5.3.1 Common Problems in the Project Area and Surrounding Communities.....	98
5.3.2 The Common Needs of the Communities Around the Project Area	99
Chapter 6 Social Risks Analysis.....	101
6.1 Identification of general social risks to be addressed	101
6.2 Potential Risks of Each Scenic Spot.....	102
6.3 Mitigation Strategy Coping with Social Risks and impacts.....	103
Chapter7 Project Social Impact Analysis.....	107
Negative Social Impacts of the project.....	107

7.1 Social Impact Analysis on Kongtong Mount Project.....	108
7.1.1 Impact on Main Stakeholders.....	108
7.1.2 Impact on Local Natural and Cultural Heritages	108
7.1.3 Impact on Social Service Capacity	108
7.1.4 Impact on Urbanization	108
7.2 Social Impact Analysis on Baili Grottoes, Jingchuan County.....	112
7.2.1 Impact on Main Stakeholders.....	112
7.2.2 Impact on Local Cultural and Natural Heritages	112
7.2.3 Impact on Social Service Capacity	112
7.2.4 Impact on Urbanization	112
7.3 Social Impact Analysis on Yunya Temple, Zhuanglang County	112
7.3.1 Impact on Main Stakeholders.....	112
7.3.2 Impact on Local Natural and Cultural Heritages	117
7.3.3 Impact on Social Service Capacity	117
7.3.4 Impact on Local Urbanization	117
7.4 Social Impact Analysis on Guan'egou , Tanchang County	117
7.4.1 Impact on main stakeholders	117
7.4.2 Impact on Cultural and Natural Heritage	120
7.4.3 Impact on Social Service Capacity	120
7.4.4 Impact on Urbanization	120
7.5 Social Impact Analysis on Yangba Project, in Kang County.....	120
7.5.1 Impact on Main Stakeholders.....	120
7.5.2 Impact on Local Cultural and Natural Heritage	123
7.5.3 Impact on Social Service Capacity	123
7.5.4 Impact on Urbanization Process	123

7.6 Social Impact Analysis on Hezheng County Project	123
7.6.1 Impact on Main Stakeholders.....	123
7.6.2 Impact on Local Cultural and Natural Heritage	126
7.6.3 Impact on Social Service Capacity	126
7.6.4 Impact on Urbanization	126
Chapter 8 Community Participation Strategy in Heritage Protection and Development...	126
8.1 Functions of Community Participation.....	127
8.2 Participation Principles and Framework.....	127
8.3 Community Organization Capacity Building	127
8.4 Community Participation Mechanism.....	129
8.5 Community Organization Incubation and Development.....	129
8.6 Inclusiveness of COs	130
8.7 Grievance and Appeal Mechanism.....	131
Chapter 9 Conclusions, Recommendations and Action Plan	135
9.1 Conclusion	135
9.1.1 The Social Benefits of the Project	135
9.1.2 The Potential Social risks and negative impacts of the Project.....	135
9.2 Suggestions and Mitigation Plans	136
9.2.1 Establishment of PMOs and Strengthening the Pertinence Management	136
9.2.2 Implementation Plans	139
9.2.3 Mitigation measures of potential impacts.....	140
9.2.4 Implementation of community development projects	140
Table 9.2. Proposed Community Organizations for 6 scenic spots in Gansu Province.....	141
Appendix 1: Detailed Consultation with Stakeholders in Project Area	148
Appendix 2: Questionnaires	151

Questionnaire 1: Questionnaire for Local Officials in World Bank Financed Gansu Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development Project Phase II	151
Questionnaire 2: Questionnaire for Business Operators in Scenic Areas in World Bank Financed Gansu Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development Project Phase II	153
Questionnaire 3: Questionnaire for Tourists in Local Officials in World Bank Financed Gansu Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development Project Phase II....	155
Questionnaire 4: Questionnaires of Residents around the Scenic Spot of World Bank Financed Gansu Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development Project Phase II	158
Appendix 3. Poverty Status of the Project Counties	161
Appendix 4. Ethnic minority information in six scenic spots in Gansu province.....	162
Appendix 5. CO Development Project Components and Budget.....	164
1. Kongtong Mountain, Pingliang City	164
2. Jingchuan County Baili Grottoes, Pingliang City	165
3. Yunya Temple, Zhuanglang county, Pingliang City	166
4. Yangba, Kangxian county, Longnan City.....	167
5. Guan'e Gou, Tanchang County, Longnan City.....	168
6. Songmingyan and Palaeotherium Fossils Museum, Hezheng county, Linxia Hui Autonomous Prefecture	170
7. Community development research Fee:	172

Table Appendix

Table 1-1 The Investigation Case List of Our Project Team	5
Table 1-1 Data Collection List of Local Governments	13
Table 2-1 The Basic Community Conditions Surrounding Kongtong Mountain Project Area	25
Table 2-2 Basic Agricultural Conditions of Communities Surrounding Kongtong Mountain Project Area.....	26
Table 2-3 Basic Community Situation Surrounding Baili Grottoes	27
Table 2-4 Basic Agricultural Conditions of Communities Surrounding Baili Grottoes Scenic Spot ...	28
Table 2-5 Basic Community Conditions Surrounding Yunya Temple	29
Table 2-6 Basic Agricultural Conditions of Communities Surrounding Yunya Temple	29
Table 2-7 Basic Community Conditions Surrounding Yangba Scenic Spot.....	31
Table 2-8 Basic Agricultural Conditions of Communities Surrounding Yangba Scenic Spot	31
Table 2-9 Basic Community Conditions Surrounding Guan'e Gou Scenic Spot	33
Table 2-10 Basic Agricultural Conditions of Communities Surrounding Guan'e Gou Scenic Spot	34
Table 2-11 Basic Community Conditions Surrounding Songming Yan Scenic Spot, Hezheng County.....	35
Table 2-12 Basic Agricultural Conditions of Communities Surrounding Songming Yan Scenic Spot, Hezheng County	35
Table 2-13 The Ticket Prices category of Wangmu Palace, Jingchuan County	57
Table 2-14 The Ticket Price Category of Yunya Temple, Zhuanglang County	57
Table 2-15 The Ticket Price Category of Yangba, Kang County	57
Table 2-16 The Constitue Table of Management Personnel in Project Areas	58
Table 3-1 Related Stakeholders List	61
Table 4-1 Overview of Ethnic Minority in the Project Area.....	73
Table 4-2 Economic situation of Gansu province, Longnan City, Tanchang County and other townships and villages in project area	78
Table 4-3 Social and economic situation of Hezheng County	79
Talbe 4-4 Educational situation of Tanchang County from 2011 to 2015.....	79
Table 4-5 The Basic Poverty Situation of Four Dongxiang Minority Communities	81
Table 4-7 Summary Table of the Process and Result of the Consultation of Ethnic Minority Village	89
Table 5-1 Research on Preparation and social assessment stage	95
Table 5-2 The Public Participation in the Phase of Social assessment	97
Table 5-3 Interview Components and Questionnaire Analysis.....	98
Table 6-1 Potential Risks of Scenic Spots	102
Table 7-1 Impact of the subproject on main stakeholders in Kongtong District	109

Table 7-3 Impact of the subproject on main stakeholders in Yunya Temple in Zhuanglang County. 115

Figure Appendix

Figure 1-1	Jingchuan Luohandong village meeting County in xigou	7
Figure 1-2	A villagers' forum in Kongtong Kongtong area.....	7
Figure 1-3	SSI with peddler in Guan'e Ditch	8
Figure 1-4	SSI with the residents in Yangba area.....	8
Figure 1-5	A Muslim shopkeeper Interview in Cliff Scenic.....	8
Figure 1-6	Qiang Residents Interview in Songming Guan'e Ditch	8
Figure 1-7	Interview with the involuntary resettlements in Kang Yangba Scenic.....	9
Figure 1-8	Immigration New Residence in Kang Yangba Scenic	9
Figure 1-9	An interview with a poor family in Kang Yangba Scenic.....	9
Figure 1-10	Impoverished rhizoma gastrodiae growers surrounding Yangba	9
Figure 1-11	A rural women forum in Kongtong	9
Figure 1-12	Interviews with the old in Guan'e Gou Area.....	9
Figure 1-13	A interview with the Guan'e Gou administrator	10
Figure 1-14	A interview with Yunya Temple manage.....	10
Figure 1-15	The participatory mapping in Xigou village of Kongtong Town.....	10
Figure 1-16	The participatory mapping in Shiqiao Village of Zhuanglang County	10
Figure 1-17	Survey questionnaire	11
Figure 1-18	Questionnaire survey.....	11
Figure 1-19	The Logical Framework of Social assessment	11
Figure 1-20	Meeting with Kongtong Administration	12
Figure 1-21	The fieldwork at Baili Grottoes Officials.....	12
Figure 1-22	A SSI with residents in Yangba	12
Figure 1-23	Tourists questionnaire survey in Guan'e Gou scenic spot	12
Figure 2-1	Overlooking Kongtong.....	18
Figure 2-2	Kongtong Mountain	18
Figure 2-3	Dayun Temple Museum	18
Figure 2-4	The Queen Mother Palace Grottoes in Hui Mountain.....	18
Figure 2-5	The grottos in Yunya Temple, Zhuanglang.....	19
Figure 2-6	Yunya Temple	19
Figure 2-7	Tea plantations in Kang County.....	19
Figure 2-8	Yangba scenic spot in Kang County	19
Figure 2-9	Guan'e Gou	20
Figure 2-10	Guan'e Gou	20
Figure 2-11	The entrance of Songmingyan scenic spot.....	20

Figure 2-12	Palaeotherium fossils	20
Figure 3-1	The CO-Management Mechanism of Luohandong Community	70
Figure 5-1	Photos of agency interviews (upper left: Kang County; upper right: Hezheng; bottom left: Kongdong district, bottom right: Zhanglang).....	96
Figure 5-6	Photos of villager symposiuma (they are: Yangbazhuangke village in Kang County, Yangbayinbeizi Village in Kang County).....	97

Chapter1 Background

1.1 Background to the project

In recent years, China implemented a series of policies and measures such as steady growth, structure adjustment, reform acceleration, livelihood improvement, as well as risk control to promote economy transformation and development. In this context, as an open and comprehensive industry and as an important part of modern services, tourism industry is brought out from numerous industries for its distinct advantage in increasing employment and income, in promoting development of mid-west and lifting rural area out of poverty, as well as in promoting stable and rapid economic growth and improving eco-environment. The state introduced a series of policies to promote tourism development, such as Several Opinions of the State Council on Promoting Reform and Development of Tourism Industry, and Vision and Actions on Jointly Building Silk Road Economic Belt and Maritime Silk Road. In the meantime, Gansu Provincial Government also issued a series of strong policies to leverage economy transformation and development, such as Overall Scheme on “Silk Road Economic Belt” Gansu Section, Opinions on Promoting Tourism Industry Reform and Development, Implementation Suggestions on Promotion of Establishment of Chinese Civilization Heritage Innovation Area.

Under the background of support from good policies and booming development of tourism industry, proportion of output of cultural and tourism industry in the whole province’s GDP increased from 5.7% in 2005 to 10.24% in 2013. Meantime, Gansu Province actively made overall coordination and introduced various types of funding to develop cultural and tourism industry in the province. In 2004, the province applied RMB38.4 million from the World Bank to implement “World Bank Financed Gansu Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development Project”, implementation of which remarkably improved involving scenic spots’ capacity in heritage protection, institutional capacity building, tourism development, spot operational management and community poverty alleviation. Implementation of the project was also a major impetus for Gansu Province to stand among domestic important tourist destination and also accumulated rich experience for the province in terms of utilization, management and operation of international capital. In light of the results from project implementation, Gansu

Provincial Government would like to continue to seek for support from the World Bank and to make new exploration and innovation in heritage protection, sustainable development of tourism industry and lifting community residents out of poverty through tourism. The province applied for World Bank Financed Second Gansu Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development Project in 2013, when the project was included in the pipeline of the Bank for fiscal year 2016.

The second project is to be implemented in 6 scenic spots including Kongtong Mountain, Baili Grottoes, Yunya Temple, Guan'e Gou, Yangba as well as Songmingyan- Palaeotherium Fossils Geopark, which are located in 6 counties /district (Kongtong, Jingchuan, Zhuanglang, Dangchang, Kang County and Hezheng) in 3 cities/prefecture (Pingliang, Longnan and Linxia), which are in southeast part of Gansu Province.

A number of criteria have been used for project site selection. First, the Longdongnan Regional Strategic Planning Study for the Cultural and Natural Heritage Conservation and Sustainable Tourism Development (Longdongnan Regional Study) provided the basis to screen project sites for inclusion in the project. Second, selected sites have a complete set of planning tools to expedite implementation, including heritage conservation and development plans at both county and site level, as well as tourism development plans at both county and site level. Third, sites with higher development potentials, including attractiveness for private sector investments, job creation, and income generation for local communities, were prioritized.

Based on the criteria listed above, six sites have been selected for inclusion in the project:

Kongtong District:	Kongtong Mountain Cluster of Historic Buildings,	5A
Jinchuan County:	Hundred Mile Grottoes Corridor Conservation	4A
Zhuanglang County:	Yunya Temple Cultural Heritage and Scenic Area,	4A
Tanchang County:	Guan'egou Ethnic Cultural and Natural Heritage Conservation,	4A
Kangxian County:	Yangba Natural Heritage Conservation,	4A
Hezheng County:	Hua'er Traditional Music Conservation and Inheritance Program	4A

The three project components described below would blend investments in sites and communities with capacity building.

Component 1: Heritage Conservation and Tourism Services Improvement This component will support carrying out of site conservation and protection activities, construction, upgrading and/or rehabilitation of basic infrastructure and services facilities within project sites, consisting of, inter alia:

i.) Protection and conservation of cultural and natural heritage and cultural heritage, including the carrying out of studies on Project-related activities and the design of cultural heritage preservation programs;

ii.) Construction, rehabilitation and/or upgrading of tourist roads, footpaths, pedestrian bridges, and scenic lookouts, including associated equipment;

iii.) Provision and upgrading of services including water supply, drainage, wastewater collection and disposal, solid waste collection, power, and tourist signage, including associated equipment;

iv.) Construction and/or rehabilitation of selected scenic areas' administration facilities, museums, heritage and service centers, and parking space associated thereto; and

v.) Implementation of mitigation measures and works for natural heritage aimed at landslides, floods, and other natural hazards; including associated equipment.

Component 2: Community Basic Services Delivery This component will support construction, upgrading and/or rehabilitation of basic infrastructure, and provision of basic services to the communities within and in proximity of areas targeted by Component 1, consisting of, inter alia: (i) improvement of pavement for village access roads and lanes; (ii) provision of water supply, wastewater collection and disposal; (iii) solid waste collection and sanitation improvements; (iv) street lighting; and (v) construction of village classrooms for teaching and practicing local intangible cultural heritage.

Component 3: Capacity Building for Project Sites, Institutional Strengthening, and Project Management Support This component consists of:

i.) Provision of training to selected project-related staff, scenic area administrators and operators, and residents of local communities in the project sites, as appropriate, on cultural heritage conservation, natural heritage conservation, intangible cultural heritage preservation, scenic area management, tourism development strategies, and tourism products and market development.

ii.) Provision of project management support and technical assistance on, inter alia: (i) design review; (ii) project management, monitoring and supervision; (iii) construction supervision; (iv) independent monitoring of the implementation of environmental and social safeguards; and (v) project reporting.

iii.) Carrying out of studies on heritage preservation and the culture of local ethnic minorities.

iv.) Development of a tourism information system and website to be shared by all Project Sites, and fully integrated with the province-wide Gansu E-Tourism system.

1.2 Necessity of Social Assessment

Social assessment refers to evaluate and forecast the probable impact of development project on social environment. The International Convention has elaborated the necessity and significance of Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development Social assessment with multi-level and multi-dimension. For example, "the Operational Guidelines of <World Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection Convention> " points out that "In accordance with all related standards, each of the heritage must be evaluated systematically, including its protection status, and the status comparing with the similar heritages in domestic or overseas of the contracting states"; "Intangible Cultural Heritage Protection Convention" noted " To ensure the protection, development and show of intangible cultural heritage on its territory, each contracting state shall endeavor to develop a general policy to make the intangible cultural heritage to play its due role in society, and this heritage protection should be brought into the plan work "; "Convention on Protection and Promotion of Diversity of Cultural Expressions "presented that women and different social groups, including the special circumstances and needs of minorities and indigenous peoples should be given to proper attention. All of these have indicated that the social assessment plays a crucial role in the implementation of major projects and the preliminary research work of culture and natural heritage conservation project.

Phase II of the World Bank project has its project area in 6 counties (districts) of Southeast Gansu. A comprehensive and detailed understanding on local socio-economic, cultural environment, policy environment etc. is needed to conduct the project. Through field research and other methods, we got the details and information of local socio-economic, national religion, customs, plan policy and some other aspects. The interest demands of different local interest groups also need to be estimated. All these aspects need to be evaluated the social impact to determine, the results can not only provide reference for project feasibility study, but also can be used to study and predict the impact on scenic spots and the surrounding communities which caused by the implementation of World Bank projects in the future. Social assessment of project is an effective prerequisite for project implementation, as well as an effective proof for the project's smooth implementation.

"Alleviate absolute poverty, Share Economic Prosperity" is the Twin Goals of the World Bank project in Phase II. The development mode of combining "poverty alleviation " with "tourism" needs to be implemented under the outcome of the social assessment. Only within the social assessment work, the precise poverty alleviation content and tourism development aims of each project area could be determined, and the World Bank's "Twin Goals" could be reflected from beginning to end of the project.

Meanwhile, the east and southeast area of Gansu Province where the six project counties (districts) located is a rather impoverished region in China, with the densest poverty population. The region is marked by low social and economical develop level, vast and severe poverty, fragile ecological environment, frequent geological calamity, backward heritage protection and exploitation etc., To carry out social assessment, set out the local and regional characteristic project is very necessary.

Therefore, as a World Bank loan project, the implementation of this project must in accordance with relevant international, national and project area laws and policies strictly, accurately grasp the relevant laws and policies, design projects scientifically and rationally, efficiently mobilize and use the funds, make the project to take root in local, help the surrounding community residents really enjoy the fruits of project development, and finally achieve the project's "Twin Goals".

1.3 Purpose of Social assessment

(1) To understand the basic socio-economic development situation of the project area, to analyze the major social factors that influence the achievement of project objectives.

(2) To identify the key stakeholder groups, carry out project activities for key stakeholder groups, analyze their needs and influence, especially the poor and minorities.

(3) To evaluate the potential positive and negative impacts of the project, to analyze the social risk the projects may bring.

(4) To intake the related social factors attached with the achievement of the project's objectives to the project scheme design, to propose measures to avoid or minimize the negative social impacts, and to enable the preparation of the mitigation plans

(5) Premised on the heritage protection, the Scenic construction as the carrier, achieve the organic integration of tourism and heritage. Not only ensure the effective protection of cultural and natural heritage, but also promote the development of local tourism.

(6) To make an organic integration of the community public interests and aspirations and heritage protection and development, promote the realization of the goal "Alleviate absolute poverty, Share Economic Prosperity".

1.3 Significance of Social assessment

(1) To ensure the investment & construction plans and projects of World Bank is more suitable for the various stakeholders in the project area, and to promote the policies, programs, projects and engineering more improved and sustainable.

(2) To offer support and local condition institutional arrangement for the implementation of the project, to ensure the effectiveness of the policies, plans, projects and engineering.

(3) Through the wider and more diverse community participation of the stakeholders, to make the policies, plans, programs and engineering more inclusive. The World Bank project involves all types of people in the project area, including government officials, residents, traders, tourists, local enterprises, minorities, vulnerable groups and so on. With the investigation in participatory monitoring and evaluation method among different stakeholders in project area, social assessment reflects the demands of all kinds of groups' interest, and strives to work out an investment and construction program which meets all of the local owners' need, to help everyone involved in the project be able to have their benefits.

(4) To help ease social conflicts and build a harmonious society. For the local plan and construction process often involved the residents' interests (such as infrastructure construction, land acquisition and relocation of area planning involved, returning farmland to forest, etc.), and some residents were not satisfied with the compensation and resettlement, which easily leads to social contradiction. Through social assessment, understand the needs of the residents in project area deeply will contribute to fully consider the probable social problems brought by the implementation of the project during the investment process of the World Bank project, to avoid the social conflicts happening.

(5) To reflect the people-oriented concept and protect the interests of stakeholders. The "Alleviate absolute poverty, Share Economic Prosperity" concept of World Bank shows that people is the most important. It is for the importance of their interests to exchange and interview with the stakeholders in the project area. Locals have lived here for generations and are entitled to benefit from the local development and construction. By reflecting locals' needs, social assessment assesses the impact on different interest groups, which matches the idea of World Bank and fully embodies the people-oriented concept.

(6) To improve administrative efficiency and capacity of the government. In the process of policies formulating and implementing, policy loopholes often exists for local governments, lack of an effective monitoring mechanism, have difficulty in taking all people's interests into account, lack of prediction of policy implementation impact. Through the data collection and public opinion polls of the project area, we got a lot of valuable information and grass-roots public opinions, depended on these to evaluated the social impact of the implementation of the World Bank project, and will help make up for the government decision-making flaws and also have important referential significance for the local government to develop policy and plans.

1.4 Task of Social assessment

Through field research, participatory monitoring and evaluation, and literature research, we obtained the basic data and information for the preparation of social assessment. On the basis of data and information collation, analysis and summary, we wrote this social assessment report—"World Bank Financed Gansu Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development Project Phase II ". The report seeks to comply with the relevant requirements of the "International financial organizations financed projects performance evaluation Step Guide" of World Bank and the Ministry of Finance.

1.5 Process of Social assessment

Our SA team is composed of three groups and each has a team leader and three professionals. From October 1 to December 16 in 2015, the project team went to each project area 3 times. Table 1-1 reflects the detailed process.

Table 1-1 The Investigation Case List of Our Project Team

Area Name	Research times	Government seminars	Community forums	Questionnaire	
				In paper	On Internet
Pingliang Kongtong	3	2	8	121	122
Jingchuan Baili Grottoes	3	2	7	59	45
Zhuanglang Yunya Temple	3	1	4	99	89
DangchangGuan'e Ditch	3	2	5	139	48
Kang Yangba	3	1	8	82	53
Hezheng Songming Cliff and Palaeotherium Fossils Museum	3	2	5	90	33

1.6 The Main Factors Affecting the Achievement of Project Objectives

During the social assessment phase, the main social factors include the behavior patterns of the affected people, community participation and consultation, institutional arrangements, poverty, civil land, local environment, policy system and so on.

Factors that may be encountered in the implementation phase include the socio-economic conditions, income levels and lifestyles, customs of the affected population. In particular, the poverty problem of four national poverty counties, the distribution of the poor, the extent and causes of poverty, the local public compensation and job placement are the main demands of the project.

Minority and Religion: Social factors needed to focus on include those applicable ethnic and religious policies, the characteristics of minority population, society, culture and other aspects; Through consultations to understand the specific requirements of minorities, to acquire the support from the vast minority communities; Propose measures to appropriate minority culture, to avoid or reduce the measures which have negative impact on the minority community and culture; Respect local religious beliefs, to gain the support of minority widely. The proposed six sub-projects, of which some subprojects involve the minorities, according to the requirements of World Bank operational policies OP 4.10, when touched the World Bank operational policies in minority policy, we need to develop a special minority development plan for these subprojects to promote the participation and development of the minority in project areas into the design and implementation activities of the project.

LAR Impacts: Several subprojects in Tanchang County involve a small amount of land acquisition and resettlement. Under further consultations between the editorial team and Tanchang County, Tanchang County re-selected the project site, which avoided the risk of land acquisition and resettlement, untouched the requires 4.12 in Bank operational policies and the involuntary resettlement policy. Therefore, there is no need to prepare the Resettlement Action Plan.

Social Gender: Due to the change in the structure of the rural labor force, "left-behind women, old people and children" has become the main population of the rural community, and young adults are migrant workers. All of these factors alter the structure of the rural labor force significantly, which leads to a significant impact on social gender and traditional labor structure. Thus, social gender is an important factor the project should concern.

Community Participation: World Bank emphasis on community participation. Through the implementation of the project, it is our aim to create and nurture community organizations, to increase the right to know, say and manage of the community and the poor, to promote the participation of community and vulnerable groups, and so as to lay the foundation for community sustained development. If there is no community participation in the project area, lack of community organization nurture, community public will face the situation that interest demands can not be expressed, passive acceptance of the plight of local tourism development and low public support rate, which will affect the effective implementation of the project. Therefore, we should pay attention to the public participation in the project area, and do our best to help the public benefit from the local cultural and natural heritage protection and tourism development project, thus contributing to achieve the project objectives and sustained development in the areas.

1.7 Methods of Social assessment

Our SA team consists of three groups. The groups conducted research in Pingliang, Longnan City and Linxia Hui Autonomous Prefecture individually, the research models are basically the same. The main methods contain participatory monitoring and evaluation method(PM & E), that is combined with questionnaires, direct observation, stakeholders (including relevant government departments of local Development and Reform Bureau, Tourism Bureau, SMG Bureau, Poverty Alleviation Office, the Women's Federation, the Scenic and surrounding residents and operators, tourists, etc.) interview, the villagers (community) meeting, SSI, interviews with key figures, the social gender perspective, participatory mapping and other methods of social assessment. We made a detailed itinerary planning, contacted the local Development and Reform Commission in advance to obtain government information via the interviews we conducted with local government departments; Then enter the scenic area to get first-hand information based

on the scenic detailed investigation via the interviews, visits, or SSI with surrounding residents, business and tourists on passage or at home.

1.7.1 Direct Observation

After reaching the assessment area, we observe the surroundings first, such as road conditions (km, paths or highways), forests, agricultural land, houses, locals dress, appearance and mental state. These observations can provide information about local economic conditions, so that team members can have a direct perception about the workplace. In doing participatory investigation and assessment, we observe the situation of surrounding communities. Observing the condition of the local geography, agriculture, forestry and vegetation, can deepen our perceptions of the community.

1.7.2 Village (Community) Meeting

Village (community) meeting is an important means for overall community members to communicate and assist community to reach consensus and make decision. Overall PRA should start from villager congress, whose work should be informed to each family with coordination of villagers, and encourage villagers to participate in and motivate activeness in all aspects. Successively, there will be some meetings allowing coadjutants to feedback information to community, and different groups of people can share results of investigation analysis for convenience of rectification and supplement about collected information, reach community consensus in aspects like basic situation, essential problems, reasons and solutions etc., finally make the decision.



Figure 1-1 Jingchuan Luohandong village meeting County in xigou



Figure 1-2 A villagers' forum in Kongtong Kongtong area

1.7.3 SSI

Structured interview is a kind of mode to acquire information directly with interviewees. It is a rapid learning process, which can be used in both individual interview and group interview. According to purpose and theme of investigation, analyze possibly related factors, form secondary theme and take use of secondary theme to discuss problems in the interview. Semi-structured interview is made with some secondary themes formed in the interview process, thus endowing PRA team members with greater flexibility to further explore some problems and better understand local situation. In overall interview process, after PRA team members acquired more knowledge from theme of interview, can change secondary themes at any time and propose questions widely for convenience of reinforce further understanding about some problems they are interested in. Semi-structured interview is important channel to acquire information from illiterate and semiliterate group, which can not be replaced by structured or questionnaire interview. In the investigation process, team needs to make questionnaire investigation over residents inside and around the scenic spots. However, due to the low educational level of the majority and deficiency in understanding the world bank project, difficulty in understanding the questionnaire. As a result, the interview must be conducted successively by degrees in order to acquire information in need.



Figure 1-3 SSI with peddler in Guan'e Ditch



Figure 1-4 SSI with the residents in Yangba area

1.7.4 Key Staff Interview

Key staff interview refers to interview with representative people related to the project. Due to specialty of Key staff's profession and identity, more detailed local information and materials are needed. Interview with essential people can acquire more materials related to social impacts evaluation about project and explore internal information. In the investigation process over counties which the project scenic spots lie in, interview with key staff involved in social impacts evaluation about the project, and collect materials through meeting, relevant post petition, family visit etc. Key staff includes traditional community leaders (stockade village elder, leader in clansman, imam and lama etc.), teachers, doctors, village heads like village secretary, government officials, administrator and project officer in cultural and natural heritage scenic spots and so on. Social impact assessment mainly focuses on minority nationality, affected people, the poor, women, children, the old and disabled people.

(1) Minority



Figure 1-5 A Muslim shopkeeper Interview in Cliff Scenic



Figure 1-6 Qiang Residents Interview in Songming Guan'e Ditch

(2) Involuntary Resettlement



Figure 1-7 Interview with the involuntary resettlements in Kang Yangba Scenic



Figure 1-8 Resettlement New Residence in Kang Yangba Scenic

(3) Poor Residents



Figure 1-9 An interview with a poor family in Kang Yangba Scenic



Figure 1-10 Impoverished rhizoma gastrodiae growers surrounding Yangba

(4) Women, Children, the Old and Disabled People



Figure 1-11 A rural women forum in Kongtong



Figure 1-12 Interviews with the old in Guan'e Gou Area

(5) Scenics Employees



Figure 1-13 A interview with the Guan'e Gou administrator



Figure 1-14 A interview with Yunya Temple manage

1.7.5 Social Gender Perspective

Women are special group easily neglected whose status needs special attention. Among community development projects, women's participation and cooperation is more needed. Women occupy more than 50% of the rural labor force. Their status and effect in resource use and protection is related to community development and sustainable use of resource. In order to realize the World Bank Twin Goals "Relieve Absolute Poverty and Share Economic Prosperity", the project specially focuses on the participation of vulnerable groups in project, as well as influence after project implementation. In overall investigation process, collect materials like income, work and so on related to women from local women federation. While making individual interview, family interview, participatory observation and group discussion, pay special attention to participation and gender problem of women.

1.7.6 Participatory Mapping

One of important experiences of PRA is that farmers can do much that the outside world thinks impossible. In practice, farmers indicate their ability in drawing, modeling, sequencing, grading, evaluation, making chart and analysis with better performance than expected, which is also more practical compared with that is done by outsiders. The measuring instruments used by local people usually include: ground, stone, sand, seed, fruit (for grading, classification and counting), sticks and so on. Uneducated people can draw on paper. If possible, copies of aviation pictures can be used. Drawing is not the only purpose. In the process of participating in drawing, allow local people to consider about their residential environment and develop discussion. In the process of drawing, there are often many people joining in discussing for everyone understands what to say. Participatory drawing can help evaluators understand attention and demands of the communities.



Figure 1-15 The participatory mapping in Xigou village of Kongtong Town



Figure 1-16 The participatory mapping in Shiqiao Village of Zhuanglang County

1.7.7 Questionnaire Investigation

In order to gain detailed information to make social influence evaluation, besides team discussion, formulated investigation questionnaire including questionnaires targeting at community public in project, local officers, tourists in heritage scenic spots, there are also questionnaire targeting at administrators of scenic spots. Through questionnaire, to acquire attitudes of different stakeholders to projects, and reflect their different interests appeal, providing important reference for correct plan, content design and social evaluation of successive projects. The questionnaire survey should satisfy the following requirements: cover all subproject areas (including poverty counties) involving World Bank minority nationality policy and involuntary resettlement policy; 50% project scenic spot counties, and 20% project villages; the sampling proportion is from 15% to 50%, confirmed according to the influence ranging; more than 15% of the influenced population; the minority sampling in poverty households of poverty counties and the minority nationality counties is more than 20%; the proportion of women representatives is more than 30%. At the meantime while investigation team was collecting materials in local government institutions, they made questionnaire investigation over officers; and confirmed representative project villages and scenic spot counties through consultation with local government officers; made questionnaire investigation over local residents; through scenic spots visit, made questionnaire investigation over managers, staff, vendors and tourists in scenic spots.



Figure 1-17 Survey questionnaire

Figure 1-18 Questionnaire survey

1.7.8 Logical Framework

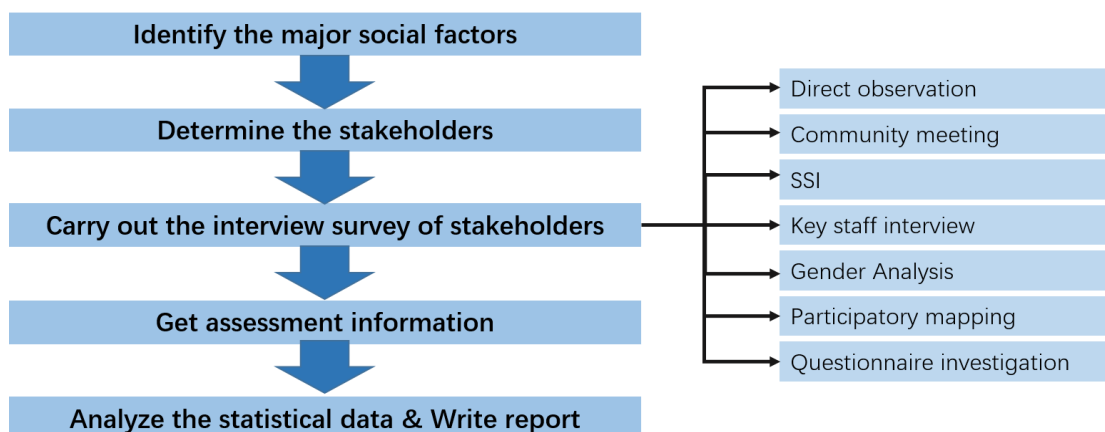


Figure 1-19 The Logical Framework of Social assessment

1.8 Selection of Survey Points

In accordance with the cooperation intention of Provincial Development and Reform Commission and the World Bank, we selected the following 6 tourist Scenics and the surrounding communities in Gansu province as the SIA border: Kongtong Mountain scenic spot in Kongtong District of Pingliang City, Baili Grottoes scenic spot in Jingchuan County, Yunya Temple scenic spot in Zhuanglang County, Yangba scenic spot in Kang County of Longnan City, Guan'e Gou scenic spot in Tanchang County, Songmingyan scenic spot and Palaeotherium Fossils Museum in Hezheng County of Linxia Hui Autonomous Prefecture.

1.9 Data Source

1.9.1 First-hand Data

The SA team was divided into three groups, from October 1 to December 14 in 2015, carried out the research and evaluation of the 6 scenic spots located in 3 cities (states) respectively. We obtained first-hand data through the methods of field observation, PRA of different stakeholder groups and questionnaire interviews.



Figure 1-20 Meeting with Kongtong Administration



Figure 1-21 The fieldwork at Baili Grottoes Officials



Figure 1-22 A SSI with residents in Yangba

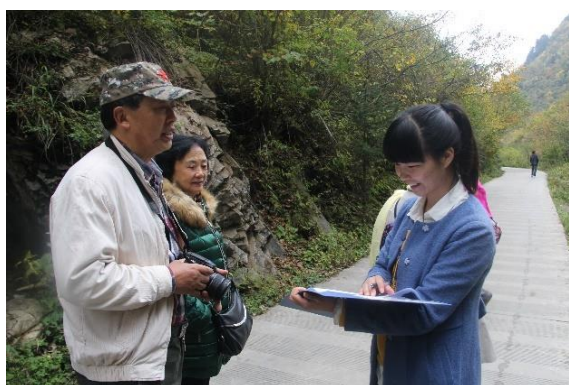


Figure 1-23 Tourists questionnaire survey in Guan'e Gou scenic spot

1.9.2 Secondary Data

Secondary data is also an important source to understand local conditions. In the preparation phase, the team developed a detailed data collection inventory. The data contained in the list is distributed to the appropriate government departments to ensure the integrity and timeliness of all collection data. The data comes from the local Poverty Alleviation Office, the Tourism Bureau, Culture / Heritage Protection Bureau,

Development and Reform Bureau, Human Resources and Social Bureau, Ethnic Religious Affairs Bureau, Women's Federation and other relevant departments. The data list is provided in Table 1-1:

Table 1-1 Data Collection List of Local Governments

Government departments	Data collection list
Development and Reform Bureau	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The 13th Five-Year Development Planning of the County (District) 2. The 13th Five -Year Development Planning of tourism 3. The 13th Five -Year Development Planning of local key scenic spots 4. The interests of the people may be involved during planning and development. If the people have a special complaint mechanism or pathway to reflect their own interest demands or not? 5. Government policy support provided for the participation of the residents near the scenic spots 6. The solutions of local land acquisition and relocation
Poverty Alleviation Office	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The County(District)poverty population (In 2014) 2. Per capita annual income of the poor 3. Names and population of precision poverty alleviation villages 4. The 13th Five -Year Poverty Reduction Planning 5. Poverty alleviation policies 6. Poverty alleviation programs / projects 7. Supporting measures about the children, old, sick, disabled people and other vulnerable groups
Tourism Office	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The current status of tourism in the county (district) 2. The 13th Five -Year Planning of tourism in the county (district) 3. Tourism revenue of the county (district); Tickets' price of the scenic spots (nearly 5 years, 2010-2014) 4. Population and households number surrounding the scenic spots 5km² 5. Agritainment types, Number of vendors and shops 6. Relevant policies and planning of scenic spots' protection and development 7. Protection and development investment funds of the scenic spots (2010-2014, or the inputs will be undertaken) 8. Farmhouse cooperation with the government (investment & loans) 9. Status of the population involved in tourism services near the scenic spots 10. Local tourism products (tangible and intangible) 11. The form of tourism services that local residents participate in 12. Government policy support provided for the participation of the residents near the scenic spots
Cultural / Heritage Protection Bureau	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Local natural and cultural heritage and intangible cultural heritage inventory 2. The protection planning, policy, investment and projects of Natural and cultural heritage and intangible cultural heritage (past 5 years)
Human Resources and Social Security Bureau	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. The output population of the labor, the population and age status of male and female laborers (past five years) 2. Labor income / year (past 5 years)
Ethnic Religious Affairs	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Local ethnic and religious policies 2. The type and status of the local religions 3. Name, population, distribution and cultural practices of the minorities
Women's Federation	The population of women and poor women, women / poor women annual income, poverty alleviation policies for poor women in the whole county (district)
Scenics Management Office (Bureau)	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Planning Area of the scenic spot 2. Scenic toilets number 3. Scenic garbage bin number 4. Scenic parking lot situation 5. Scenic visitor person-time, seasonal or monthly variation regulation 6. Scenic tourism revenues nearly 5 years 7. Scenic passenger source situation nearly five years 8. Scenic spot fee for the protection each year 9. Scenic spot fee for the development each year 10. Government's annual fund input

Government departments	Data collection list
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> 11. Scenic maximum passenger carrying capacity 12. Scenic special tourism projects and products 13. Scenic management personnel composition (quantity and gender) 14. Scenic resources and environmental protection regulations and programs 15. Scenic related development plan (including the 13th Five-Year Development Planning or Ideas), policies, programs 16. Scenic professional instructors, the number of tour guides, male to female ratio, staff sources 17. Scenic staff source, quantity and qualifications, age structure, sex, and recruit methods 18. Composition of the scenic management organizations (sector classification, management grading, classification of posts, number of staff) 19. Scenic labor sources in the construction process 20. Scenic marketing program (advertising types, combination with the travel agency, network, etc.)

1.10 Consultations with stakeholders

The SIA team conducted consultations and interviews with different stakeholders during field survey. The detail of consulting can be seen in Annex 1.

Chapter2 Brief Introduction of Project Area

2.1 Basic Profile of Project Area

Six Cultural and Natural Heritage Scenic spots located in six counties(districts), including Kongtong District, Jingchuan County, Zhuanglang County, Kang County, Tanchang County and Hezheng County.

2.1.1 Kongtong District

Kongtong District locates in the eastern part of Gansu Province and the border of Gansu, Ningxia and Shanxi Province, which is the important ancient Silk Road city belongs to semi-arid sub-humid areas and the typical Loess Plateau hinterland in China. There are 13 townships, 3 towns, 3 sub-district offices and a demonstration area in Kongtong, which also governed 226 villages and 14 urban communities (residents' committee). In this area, the resident population is 517200, including 253000 female people, and the population density is 286 people per square kilometers, the natural population growth rate is 6.19‰. There are 129600 minority people in Kongtong, which is about 25.67% of the total population, and the majority is Muslim. In 2014, GDP of Kongtong was 8.985 billion yuan and the per capita GDP was 21,387.54 yuan, and the first industrial added value, the second industrial added value and the third industry added value is 1.455 billion yuan, 2.331 billion yuan and 5.199 billion yuan respectively. Kongtong Mountain, is famous in Religious diversity in history, which has three religions including Taoism, Buddhism, Confucianism coexisting. Because a large number of Muslim distributed in Kongtong District, Islam is important religion in local area. Kongtong has rich traditional culture including Kongtong martial arts, Kongtong paper cutting, Kongtong health culture, Kongtong paper-weaving painting, Hui Muslim calligraphy, Longdong shadow and Longdong fire etc..

2.1.2 Jingchuan County

Jingchuan County locates in the eastern Gansu and the border of Gansu, Shaanxi Province, which is named for it is located in the hinterland of the Jinghe river. The total Area of Jingchuan is 1409.3 km², which contains 14 townships, one economic zone, 215 administrative villages and 1466 village groups. In 2014, household population, rural population and resident population of this county is 358700, 322900 and 283200 respectively. The female population is 172000, including poor female 23300. and the female per capita annual income is 4,000 yuan while poor female per capita annual income is 2240 yuan. In 2014, GDP is 5.104 billion yuan, and per capita GDP is 17,999 yuan according to the resident population. The first industrial added value, the secondary industry and the third industry is 1.811 billion yuan, 1.287 billion yuan and 2.006 billion yuan respectively. Wangcun Town of Jingchuan, inhabited by more than 5,000 descendants of the Jurchen Wanyan unit, is the largest "Wan Yan tribe" in China currently.

2.1.3 Zhuanglang County

Zhuanglang County locates in the eastern Gansu Province and the western foot of Liupan Mountains, is one of the key counties for national poverty alleviation and development work and one of 58 destitute areas in Gansu. There are 18 townships, 1 sub-district office, 293 villages with a total population of 450100. In 2014, the county's GDP is 3.557 billion yuan, of which the first industrial added value, the secondary industry and the third industry is 1.213 billion yuan, 94.4 million yuan and 1.4 billion yuan, and those three industry ratio is 34.11: 26.55: 39.34. The per capita GDP according to the resident population is 9,286 yuan. Annual urban per capita disposable income and rural per capita net income is 18,752.1 yuan and 4596.9 yuan. Zhuanglang County governs Hui, Man, Tibetan, Li, Mongolia, Mamba, Buyi and Lisu, those eight minorities. Mainly Muslim totals 1368, including 704 men, 664 women, accounting for 0.25 percent of the county population. Zhuanglang County has Islam, Taoism, Buddhism and Christianity those four religions. Religious people about 29,660 people, accounting for 6.89 percent of the total population of this county.

There are seven open religious places, which include 4 mosques, a Taoist site, a Buddhist site and a Christian site.

2.1.4 Kang County

Kang County locates in the southeastern of Gansu Province, and governs 21 townships, 350 villages. The resident population of Kang County is 180.3 thousand, including 74.5 thousand women. Han nationality accounts for 99.7% of the total population, and Kang also governs Hui, Man, Zhuang, Tibetan, Mongolian, Yao, Uighurs and other ethnic minorities. The urban population is 37.2 thousand, and the urbanization rate is 20.63%. Kang is rich in natural product, which has more than 172 families, 1000 species of higher plants; 100 kinds of various fungi, 570 varieties of wild medicinal materials such as rhizome gastrodiae, Eucommia. In Kang County, there are hundreds kinds of wild protection animal, more than 300 kinds of agricultural products. Besides, County Kang is known as "Chinese Walnut Village", "Chinese Organic Tea Town", "Chinese Famous Green County", and has won the Northwest China sericulture key base county and national advanced county focus on economic forest development, advanced county in edible fungus industry. Kang also is the intersection place of western nomadic civilization and Central Plains farming culture, the ancient Diqiang culture and Chinese culture, Qinlong culture and Bashu Culture. It has retained a great deal of Diqiang culture, Ancient Tea Route merchant culture, the Three Kingdoms culture, the Northern Wei Chou Chi Dynasty culture, Songjin culture, Taiping Heavenly Kingdom culture and the red culture. The five thousand history of civilization has left rich historical and cultural heritage for Kang County.

2.1.5 Tanchang County

Tanchang County locates in the southern part of Gansu Province and the northwest of Longnan area. Dangchanggoverns 19 townships, 6 towns and 336 administrative villages, which has 307,000 register people in 2013, and the resident population is 271,900, including 129600 women, and the urban population is 55.9 thousand. In 2013, the county's GDP is 172.5 billion yuan, of which first, second and third industries were 448 million yuan, 477 million yuan and 795 million yuan respectively. The rural per capita net income is 2834.7 yuan. There are seven minorities in Tanchang County, which has total 10,432 people, accounting for 3.3% of the total county population. and Tibetans (including Qiang) has 6558 people, accounting for 62.9 percent of the minority population; Hui has 3830 people, accounting for 36.7 percent of the minority population.

In Dangchang, Luren Village has 186 households, 833 people, including 90 Tibetan households, 442 people, accounting for 84.3 percent of the total population; Xinping village has 208 households, 832 people, the community residents are all Tibetans; Yuezangfu village has 125 households, 622 people, including 90 Tibetan households, 458 people, accounting for 73.6% of the total population. Tibetan residents in the project area communicate with others in Chinese in Tibetan language for internal communication commonly. Festivals and religious belief exists regional differences, such as the annual major festival temple fair in Luren Village is on lunar September 15, and in Xinping Village is on lunar July 11 and 12. Luren villagers more believe in Tibetan Buddhism and Xinping villagers more believe in Bon religion. Bon religion is characteristics religion of Qiang ethnic minority exists in territory, which has over 18,000 years history. It is not only the core of the ancient Zhang Zhung culture, but also a source of Chinese traditional Tibet ethnic culture and Tibetan Buddhism. But now the inheritors of Bon are fewer and then Bon culture is an endangered religion and national cultural heritage. The traditional culture includes Qiang and Tibetan folk, Qiang folk songs and dances (exorcism dance), Dangchangpaper cutting, embroidery, wood carving, root carving, whirligig lights and so on.

Tibetan residents in Tanchang County own 0.2-0.3 mu of land per capita. The main plants contain crops of potato, corn and vegetable. The plant type is relative simple and it is a typical self-sufficiency traditional subsistence economy. They mainly rely on migrant work and forest compensation as income source. Tibetan women need to care for the elderly and children at home, and the migrant women workers only account for 1% -2% of the total women population. Generally, women have lower education level and their professional skills are also less. But in Xinping village and Yuezangfu village, some women have a higher level of embroidery, which has not been commercialized, is still mainly for home use.

2.1.6 Hezheng County

Hezheng County locates in the southern part of Gansu Province, known as "Ninghe" in ancient. Total area is 960 square kilometers. The county governs 6 towns, 7 townships, 122 village committees, and the county resident population is 189.1 thousand. The female population is 93.5 thousand. Urban register population is 54.4 thousand and the rural register population is 157 thousand. The county population urbanization rate is 19.64%.

Minority communities involved in Songming town in project area are Dashanzhuang Village, Cheba Village, Bianpo Village and Ketuo Village, in which Dashanzhuang has 529 households, 2709 people, including Dongxiang 2318 minority people, 468 households, accounting for 85.6% of the population; Hui minority people is in a total of 61 households, 391 people, accounting for 14.4%. Cheba Village has 468 households, 2428 people, including Dongxiang 1208 minority people, 302 households, accounting for 65% of the total population; Hui minority is in a total of 150 households, 300 people, 12.4 percent of the total population.

Bianpo Village is in a total of 1812 people, 335 households, a total of 110 households and 450 people are Dongxiang minority, accounting for 33 percent of the total population; a total of 200 households and 1010 Muslim people, accounting for 55.8% of the total population. Ketuo Village is in a total of 1935 people, 389 households, a total of 298 households, 1202 Dongxiang people, accounting for 77% of the total population; a total of 50 households, 200 Muslim people, accounting for 10.3 percent of the total population.

Influenced by the Islam idea "Muslims in the world are brothers", Hui and Dongxiang both belong to Muslims. Inter-marriage between them are permitted. They use mosque and participate in religious activities together, and have always had a harmonious relationship in history. Based on the same religious belief, they have little difference in eating habits, burial customs, marriage customs and other aspects. Marriage to each other help them live in harmony. Hui retains their native language and written language. Muslim religious personnel imam can speak the ethnic and religious language - Arabic. Dongxiang also has its own language and written language, and some scholars believe that the "small" writing (Dongxiang classic writing) is Dongxiang written language. Dongxiang and Hui are mainly engaged in agriculture and barn feeding animal husbandry. Self-sufficiency does an absolute dominant for Dongxiang and Hui people. The main crops are wheat, corn and breeding industry mainly relies on sheep breeding. Per capita arable land of Dongxiang, Hui residents of project area is less, and most young labours work outside.

Hezheng county governs 5 towns, 8 townships, 1 ethnic townships: Chengguan Town, Sanhe Town, Sanshilipu Town, Majiapu Town, Majijiaji town, Liangjiashi Dongxiang Township, Chenjiaji Township, Luojiashi Township, Pujiashuang Township, Xinying Township, Guantangou Township, Xinzhuang Township, Diaotan Township and Dalang township. County town is 100 km far from the provincial capital Lanzhou, 33 km far from the capital city of Linxia. The total population is 195000, of which 57.4% are minorities which includes Hui and Dongxiang. The county population urbanization rate is 19.64%. Hezheng county is known as "Long Green Pearl", Pi'te pear juice, Dayu and Yingbing series wines, big red garlic, fiddlehead Oolong head, Codonopsis, Chinese angelica, astragalus, fava beans, double low hybrid cole and so on, all of these have good quality and own a great fame in the domestic market and abroad. In 2014, the county realized a GDP of 1.29 billion yuan, with a year-on-year growth of 19.4%. Thereinto, the first industry was 380 million yuan, with a year-on-year growth of 6.5%; the secondary industry was 280 million yuan, with a year-on-year growth of 46.2%; the tertiary industry was 630 million yuan, with a year-on-year growth of 14.5%. Industrial value added was 122 million yuan, with a year-on-year growth of 78 percent; investment in fixed assets was 3.74 billion yuan, with a year-on-year growth of 40%; total retail sales of social consumer goods was 276 million yuan, with a year-on-year growth of 17%; the per capita disposable income of urban residents was 14,529 yuan, with a year-on-year growth of 16%; farmers per capita net income was 4,209 yuan, with a year-on-year growth of 24%.

2.2 Overview of Tourism Development in Project Areas

2.2.1 Kongtong District

There are over 150 cultural relics of Yangshao, Qijia, Shang and Zhou Dynasties culture, 2 national and 25 provincial heritage conservation units, 1 state 5A-class and 2 states 3A-class tourist scenic spots, 2 Provincial Forest Park and 12 travel agencies in Kongtong District. So far 5 Tourist Attractions have been running. More than 5 million people visited Kongtong in 2014, which is up 26.01% year-on-year, and revenues of tourism reached 2.53 billion yuan in 2014, 26.06% higher than the previous year. Almost 3

million people visited Kongtong district and revenues of tourism was 1.54 billion yuan during the first half year of 2015, increased by 20.39% and 25.59% respectively. Kongtong Mountain is known as the national 5A-class scenic spot and national geopark, won the title of “the world first mountain of Taoism”, and it had a reception record more than 2.4 million visitors, reported ticket sales of 121 million RMB and tourism revenue of 265 million RMB in 2014.

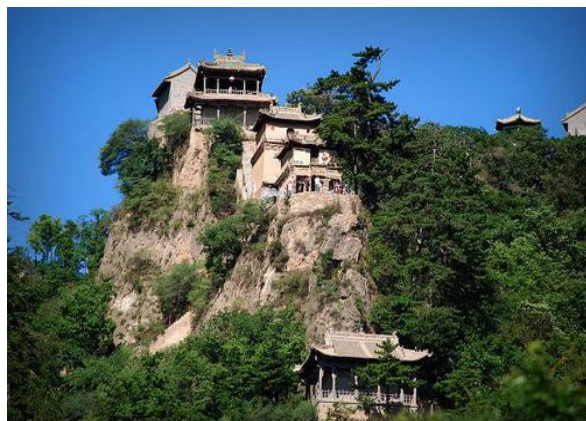


Figure 2-1 Overlooking Kongtong



Figure 2-2 Kongtong Mountain

2.2.2 Jingchuan County

Jingchuan enjoys rich tourist resources, and it is said to be the birthplace and culture birthplace of Hsi Wang Mu. 14 Buddha's ashes, the stone letters, copper boxes, gold coffin and colored glaze bottles unearthed from the underground chambers of ancient Jingchuan Dayun Temple, which were rated as national relic treasures. The South Grotto Temple and the Queen Mother Palace Grottoes were listed as national emphasis cultural relic units, the Queen Mother Palace - Dayun Temple, Tianjiagou Ecological Scenic Area were named as national 4A-level traveling scenic spot, and Jingchuan Baili Grottoes Corridor which selected by World Bank Projects has not yet fully developed.



Figure 2-3 Dayun Temple Museum



Figure 2-4 The Queen Mother Palace Grottoes in Hui Mountain

2.2.3 Zhuanglang County

Zhuanglang County has a long history, profound culture, is the birthplace of Chinese national culture, the necessary passing place of ancient "Silk Road", within which found more than 400 Paleolithic and Neolithic cultural sites, more than 6,800 pieces of ancient relics of past dynasties. Zhuanglang has favorable conditions for the development of tourism, the national 4A level scenic spots Yunya Temple, Guanshan Tianchi of Chaonaqiu, Northern Wei Grottoes of Chenjiadong, the Millennium Taoist Temple

Zijingshan and other human ecological landscapes are in the territory, to create two tourism brand of “Chinese First Terraces County” and “Silk Pearl Yunya Temple”. The amount of annual tourists of Yunya Temple is 42,700 / person-time, and annual ticket sales is 1.28 million yuan in 2014.



Figure 2-5 The grottos in Yunya Temple, Zhuanglang

Figure 2-6 Yunya Temple

2.2.4 Kang County

Yangba eco-tourism scenic spot locates in Yangba Town, about 80 kilometres far from Kang County in Gansu province, the total area of scenic spot is 504.93 square kilometres. The area is known for its warm climate and beautiful scenery, and possesses some 40 national rare and valuable tree species, such as *Taxus Chinensis*, Camphor tree, *Pinus bungeana* Zucc etc. and 36 national rare animals such as *Phinopithecus roxellanae*, asian golden cat, *Andrias davidianus* etc., and more than 200 landscapes, forest coverage over 70% ranking first in the province. It is renowned as “the Best Livable Tourism Destination in China”. Yangba eco-tourism scenic spot. Especially, the ancient primitive forest which accounts for two-thirds area of Southern Kang, Yangba tea garden scenery, magic and beautiful Meiyuan ditch etc., which are representative as “Xishuangbanna in Gansu” and “the World Famous Tea Town”.

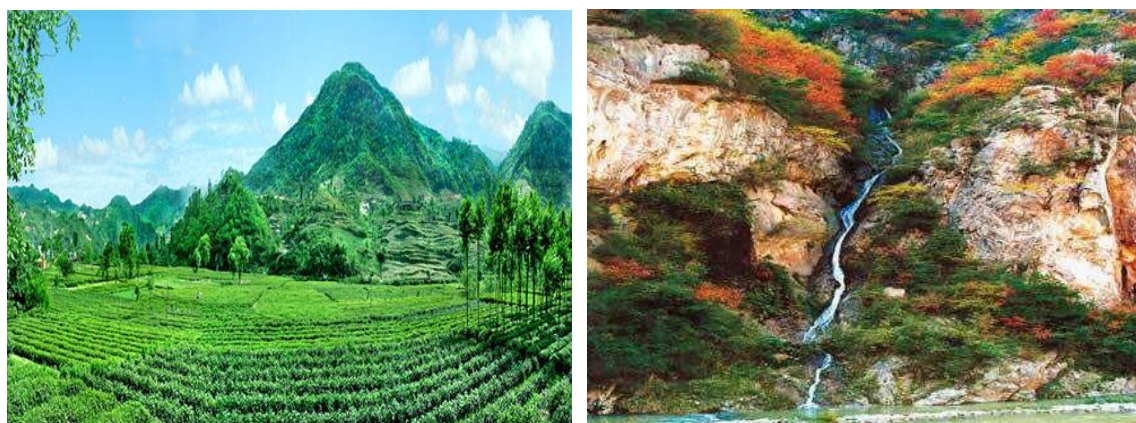


Figure 2-7 Tea plantations in Kang County

Figure 2-8 Yangba scenic spot in Kang County

2.2.5 Tanchang County

There are 144 valuable scenic spots in Tanchang County, including 101 natural landscapes and 43 human landscapes, in which the most famous scenic spots are Guan’e Gou, Hadapu, Niutou Temple, Nanhe ditch, Daheba ditch, Bali grassland, Gang ditch, Lion Geyser and so on. Tanchang County has been appraised successively as “China green county”, “the best cultural and ecological tourism destination in China”, “China low-carbon tourism demonstration county” and “China Classic red tourism resort” by related government

industry associations. Tourists and revenues from tourism reached 1.168 million persons and 700 million RMB in Tanchang County in 2014 respectively, increased by 24.2% and 37.25% respectively, and the share of revenues from tourism in the County's GDP was 35%; in which Guan'e Gou scenic spot, is rated as national 4A-level scenic spot, national forest park and national geological park, had a record of 680,000 visitors, ticket sales is 2.1 million RMB and tourism revenue is 2.6 million RMB in 2014.

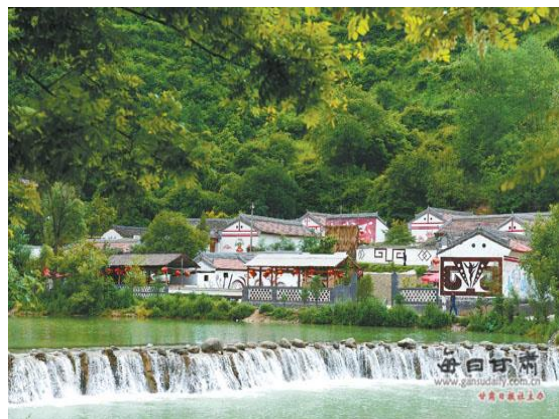


Figure 2-9 Guan'e Gou



Figure 2-10 Guan'e Gou

2.2.6 Hezheng County

Hezheng County government has set the goal of "Fossil Kingdom and Green Hezheng", and now is making full use of the favorable conditions such as various media and tourism festivals to create three tourism brands – "Fossils, Hua'er, Songmingyan", strengthen publicity of the scenic spots. The most famous tourist attractions in Hezheng include Songmingyan – National 4A famous scenic sites, Hezheng Museum of Palaeotherium Fossil, Tiegou scenic spot, Sanchagou scenic spot, Liumeitan scenic spot, Nanyang mountain forest park, Dizhu mountain park, Qingxu Taoist Temple, etc., and "Hua'er Festival" is held in Songmingyan scenic spot every year.

Huaxi Summer Palace Holiday Hotel, the first hotel admitted the three-star title in Hezheng, Yunhaixianting Holiday Hotel and Songmingyan Holiday Village were built in Songmingyan scenic spot through the investment of 30 million, 80 million and 102 million RMB respectively. At present, there are 2 three-star tourist hotel, 16 starred agritainments and more than 100 ordinary hotels, restaurants and agritainments in the county. The tourism service and reception capacity continue to be improved and enhanced.



Figure 2-11 The entrance of Songmingyan scenic spot



Figure 2-12 Palaeotherium fossils

2.3 Poverty Situation & Overall Analysis of the Necessities of Poverty

Alleviation and Development in Project Area

The target of World Bank loan Gansu Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development Project is to "Alleviate Absolute Poverty, Share Economic Prosperity". The goal proposed not only in Gansu practical, but also make the cultural and natural heritage protection and development project identify the strategic positioning on the basis of, "People-oriented", that is development of "scenic spots" and "communities" are intrinsically linked.

Although Chinese economic development is very fast, it has become the world's second largest economy, but still a lot of poor people in China. According to official disclosure, there are still 70 million poor people in current China. According to the latest dividing standard of the national "poverty line" (annual per capita net income of 3,000 yuan), poverty-stricken population below the poverty line in Gansu Province has reached about 12 million. If calculated in accordance with the sixth national census data released in November 2010, the number of poor resident population of current Gansu Province accounts for about 46.92% of the total resident population.

Thus, the "Twin Goals" of World Bank Loan Gansu Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development Project is to give priority to human development. The development of the project is to serve the people.

2.3.1 Relationship Between World Bank "Twin Goals" and Scenic Development

The goal of World Bank Financed Gansu Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development Project Phase II is "Alleviate Absolute Poverty, Share Economic Prosperity". Visibly, although the construction contents of the project are based on cultural and natural heritage protection and development, the goal of the project span the "scenic" own needs. The project aims at poverty communities in the area, which the World Bank stressed that the protection and development of "scenic spot" must take the poor communities in or surrounding the scenic spots into consideration first. Only we solved the problem of poverty in the communities, can the goals of scenic spot's sustainable development be able to achieve. Otherwise, community poverty will threat scenic development. For example, community residents are the main part of DangchangGuane Gou forest protection. If the communities disforest the local areas because of energy source poverty, the scenic landscape would be damaged and the development of scenic spots would be threatened. Therefore, the "Twin Goals" is the core to solve the coordinated development between scenic spots and communities. No "Twin Goals", no coordinated development between scenic spots and communities.

2.3.2 Relationship Between World Bank "Twin Goals" and Community Development

The project implementation area of "World Bank Financed Gansu Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development Project Phase II" is distributed in poor areas of Gansu Province. Kongtong Mountain, Baili Grottos and Yunya Temple locate in Pingliang City, which belongs to the eastern part of Gansu where distributes many poor communities. Poor counties accounted for 66.7% of the area; Songming Yan scenic is located near Linxia Hui Autonomous Prefecture which is a national poverty area of Gansu Province. Poor counties accounted for 100%. Guan'e Gou area in Dangchang and Yangba area in Kang County are located in Longnan mountainous area, and poor counties accounted for 100%. Therefore, the implementation area of "World Bank Financed Gansu Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development Project Phase II" has a high incidence of poverty. To achieve the World Bank's "Twin Goals" in such a region, community participation mechanisms must be conducted. But the supporter of community participation is community-based organizations. Through building series of capacity-building in existing or newly-created community organizations can improve the overall capacity of community organizations, which include institution building, team building, financial management and project management training. Thus community organization could be developed as a platform for the community participation. Then the way can lead the public to participate in community project implementation, policy development, development planning marking. Also help people have an order consultation with government departments to resolve land acquisition, demolition, immigration and other issues that may face and defuse the potential conflicts and contradictions during project implementation. Therefore, the lack of community participation means the lack

of community development. Without community development, we can not achieve the World Bank "Twin Goals". Community development is the cornerstone to achieve "Twin Goals" of the project. Poverty alleviation and prosperity is the core concept of this project, the infrastructure construction and the protection of cultural and natural heritage scenic must give priority to community development.

2.3.3 Highly Consistent Between "Twin Goals" and China's Poverty Alleviation Policy

Gansu Province is implementing the "Precise Poverty Alleviation" project and has developed "Suggestions about solid promote the precise poverty alleviation work " (June 8, 2015). The paper pointed out that from 2015 to 2020, according to the phase arrangement of "the previous three years focused on tackling and three years after focused on consolidation and improvement ", grip the core of increasing the income of the general poor public, to ensure that per capita disposable income growth of poverty alleviation target is higher than provincial average, and promote a comprehensive process between poverty alleviation and building well-off society synchronously. The previous three years focused on tackling, the poverty population should be stably be reduced more than 1 million each year. To the end of 2017, per capita disposable income of rural residents would reach over 7,000 yuan in poor areas, including per capita disposable income of poverty alleviation target people which would reach over 4,000 yuan; the basic production and living condition would be improved significantly, basic public services and social security would be improved significantly; Three years after focused on consolidation and improvement, production and living condition in poor areas will be further improved till 2020. Stably achieve the aim "two of no worry, three guarantees", and then can eliminate absolute poverty and all poverty-stricken counties will out of poverty; the main monitoring indicators of rural Well-off will be basically completed, and strenuously built a comprehensive well-off society with the country. Meanwhile, Gansu Province has developed specific poverty alleviation programs namely "Gansu Province '1 + 17' precision poverty alleviation programs". 1 is the goal referred in "Suggestions about solid promote the precise poverty alleviation work " which is complete a fully national goal of a well-off society. "17 "refers to the 17 supporting programs.

Therefore, if highly summarizes the "precise poverty alleviation" goals, those would be the World Bank "Twin Goals". "Twin Goals" and policy of "precise poverty alleviation" are highly consistent, which lay the legal and policy foundation for the implementation of the project.

2.3.4 Overall Poverty Situation of Each Project Area

According to figures released by Gansu Poverty Reduction Office, Gansu province had 4.17 million poverty population in 2014, including 1.4697 million poverty population in the three cities (prefecture) where the World Bank project will be implemented, accounting for 23.68% of the region's rural population. In addition, the rural population in the six scenic spots located in 6 counties (districts) amount to 3.1986 million, including 707,000 poverty people, the poverty rate was 23.07% (see table 2-1).

There are 30 rural communities in the 6 scenic spots. The farmer households in the 30 rural communities total 6,690 with population of 32,019, of whom poverty households amount to 1,860 with population 7,381. The poverty incidence rate is as high as 23%.

According to China's poverty reduction strategy, to make farmers' per capita disposable income growth rate in the poverty region be higher than the national average by 2020, ensure that rural poverty population is out of poverty based on current poverty line, all poverty counties should resolve regional poverty as a whole. Hence, all poverty population in poverty counties are supposed to be out of poverty by 2020 when the proposed World Bank project is terminated. According to our conservative estimation, the World Bank project will directly affect 7,381 poverty population in 30 project communities to be out of poverty, and indirectly affect 110,715 poverty population to be out of poverty by 2020, which will contribute 15.66% to poverty reduction in east and southeast part of Gansu province.

Table 2-1 The poverty status in the project area

Administration area	Rural Population	Poverty population	Poverty incidence	Project area	Rural Population	Poverty population	Poverty incidence

	('10,000)	('10,000)	rate (%)		('10,000)	('10,000)	rate (%)
Pingliang city	194.48	40.60	20.87	Kongtong	32.86	3.38	10.30
				Jingchuan	32.04	4.85	15.15
				Zhuanglang	41.52	11.11	26.75
				Subtotal	106.42	19.34	17.4
Longnan city	247.25	64.37	26.04	Kangxian	17.23	4.82	28.00
				Dangchang	28.36	9.32	32.87
				Subtotal	45.59	14.14	30.44
Linxia Hui Autonomous Prefecture	174.13	42.00	24.12	Hezheng	15.84	3.74	23.64
Total	615.86	146.97	23.68	Total	319.86	70.7	23.07

2.3.4.1 Kongtong District

Kongtong District governs 13 townships, 3 towns, 3 subdistrict offices and a demonstration area. There are 226 villages and 14 urban communities (residents' committee). The region's total land area is 1808.84 square kilometers; the region's resident population is 470.8 thousand, with a big poor population and a large poverty area. So far, there are 25.9 thousand people in poverty with the poverty rate of 7.9%. Mostly poor population is concentrated in South Mountain-- North Highland poverty belt and minority villages. Kongtong has a large minority population rate, where the production is low and living conditions are poor. Minority population is mainly distributed in South Mountain with the cold and humid forest edge Strip and the gully areas of Northern Mountain Plateau, which have poor fundamental conditions and slow industry starting. People's life is extremely difficult. The total of townships of Hui is 7, pure Muslim villages number is 71, and Hui population is 97 thousand, accounting for 30% of the total agricultural population. 65 Hui villages belong to the provincial major poverty alleviation villages, accounting for 53% of the whole major poverty alleviation villages of the District. In addition, poverty alleviation in Kongtong is very difficult. To the end of 2014, the region still has 105 poor villages. Most of them are remote villages with weak economic foundation, poor production and living conditions, poor infrastructure and lagging social undertakings development.

2.3.4.2 Jingchuan County

Located in the concentrated destitute areas of national Liupan Mountain, Jingchuan County is one of the provincial 58 key counties for poverty alleviation. At the end of 2014, Jingchuan County has 358.7 thousand people, 111900 households, 322.9 thousand agricultural people and 35.8 thousand non-agricultural people, the agricultural population accounting for 90 percent. The natural talent of Jingchuan is poor where ravines can be found everywhere and the natural disasters almost occur every year in varying degrees, making it difficult to develop economy. The county totally has four exceptional poor belt parts (Heiliang River watershed, Red River watershed, Jingrui river mountain and north arid plateau area), 91 poor villages, 48.1 thousand poor people, and the poverty rate is 15.4%. In 2014, the county's GDP was 5.104 billion yuan,

including 2.648 billion yuan of agricultural GDP, but agricultural output value proportion is too big; Annual per capita disposable income in urban is 17,158.2 yuan and rural per capita net income is 5480.33 yuan only.

2.3.4.3 Zhuanglang County

Zhuanglang County locates in the western foot of Liupan Mountain and east of Gansu Province, with a total area of 1553.14 square kilometers. It has 5 towns, 13 townships, 450.7 thousand people, including 411.4 thousand agricultural people accounting for 91.3 percent. Zhanglang is one of the the provincial 18 drought poor counties and the 43 key counties of national poverty alleviation development. Currently, the county has a poverty population of 108.5 thousand, accounting for 26.3% of the agricultural population and 24% of the county's total population, the poverty incidence rate is 26%. Harsh natural condition is the main cause of poverty. Poverty alleviation working focus on the northern arid mountain area and the cold humid area of Guanshan, these area districts are remote, inaccessible, information blocking, hypoxic. Even some places lack the basic production and living condition.

2.3.4.4 Kang County

Kang County has a jurisdiction over 14 towns, 7 townships, 350 administrative villages. Its area is 2958.46 square kilometers, with a total population of 203.2 thousand. Kang County has a weak economic base, and infrastructure is poor. There are currently 48.9 thousand poor people in Kang County, with the poverty rate of 28.4%. In 2014, Kang has its poverty reduction target of 145 poor villages, 16,562 poor households. 28,800 poor people of 14 towns and 128 villages were regarded as the key poverty alleviation objects, including three destitute areas (Douping ,Yangba, Dianzi). In 2014, total livelihood expenditure is 1.099 billion yuan, occupying the proportion up to 86.2% of total fiscal expenditure.

2.3.4.5 Tanchang County

The area of Tanchang County is 3331 square kilometers, and it governs 6 towns, 19 townships, 336 administrative villages with a total population of 308 thousand people, 430 thousand mu of arable land, of which agricultural population is 289 thousand, accounting for 93.85% of the total number of people. It is an agriculture predominant poverty county at the national poverty counties column. Up to now, the county has 182 poor villages, mainly divided into 5 poor belts area (Lichuan area, Xinzhai area, Xinchengzi Tibetan inhabited area, Nanyang area and Chela area), and has a poverty population of 93.4 thousand with a poverty rate of 32.9%. Because of its harsh natural conditions, poor people has poor living environment and low economy level. It is difficult to maintain the results of satisfaction of food and clothing need, and it has a higher rate of poverty returning.

2.3.4.6 Hezheng County

Hezheng County administers 5 towns, 8 townships, 1 ethnic township, with a total area of 960 square kilometers. The overall strength is not strong and the level of development is not high. So it is still in the stage of building solid foundation and accelerating the development level. The county's economic gross is few, with its GDP in 2014 accounting for 6.99 percent of the state, and per capita GDP is lower than the national, provincial, state average level. Because infrastructure construction is lagging behind, the ability of social public service and social security is low. It is a place of which the urgent need is to improve the basic production and living conditions. So the poverty task is arduous. Currently, Hezheng County has occurred six destitute areas, 56 poor villages, 8276 poor households, 35700 poor people, and the poverty rate is 22.5%.

2.3.5 Community Poverty Situation in Project Area

2.3.5.1 Pingliang Kongtong Project Area

Pingliang Kongtong scenic spot has a total of five surrounding communities, namely Jiaju Village, Xigou Village, Qihe village, Zhonghe village and Gaoling Village.

(1) Jiaju Village

Jiaju Village locates in east of Kongtong Mountain. There are a total of 86 households, 306 people, including 51 households and 190 poor people. The survey found that many houses have been abandoned in the village. So that weeds overgrown around the houses and left a barren scene. Villagers live in dilapidated houses and have the poultry free in backyard, where the sanitary conditions are very bad. Originally, there were 87 households in this village, now only remains 32. Fewer people but more ground. coupled with aging problem, young migrant workers work outside, labor shortage is serious, and difficulties in agriculture, culture development is obvious.

(2) Zhonghe Village

The village locates in west of Kongtong Mountain. There are five communities (Zhonghe community, Dazhuang community, Renxin Gou community, Wuzhiyao community, Jiedao Gou community), with a total population of 99 households and 363 people, including 6 households and 28 poor people. Wuzhiyao community and Jiedao Gou community are uninhabited now. Fewer people and more ground in Zhonghe village because of the shortage of labor. So that arable land is uncultivated. Because of the lack of planting and breeding skills, agricultural residents' income is low.

(3) Qihe Village

Qihe village locates near the deepest of Kongtong Mountain and distances Kongtong senic spot entrance about 70 km, adjacent to Ningxia Jingyuan County. The village has four communities, of which 8 households in Qijia Shan, 2 households in Hegou, 2 households in Nanya. Poor families are left behind on the mountains because they are unable to buy a house at the foot of the mountain. Other residents have been relocated to the foot of the mountain. The community transport facilities are scarce, left behind poor families are more, and the human and financial resources for agricultural development is insufficient.

(4) Xigou Village

Xigou Village locates in north of Kongtong Mountain with four communities, respectively are Dongdui, Xidui, Madi Gou and Miao Zhuang. The total population is 235 households and 1024 people, of which there are 32 households and 97 poor people. Xigou and Xidui villagers have no arable land and some of the villagers work for others or make business around the scenic for a living with low income, and most of the villagers are unemployed. With the help of government "beautiful countryside" campaign, the villagers have moved into the neat little courtyards. But the space is small so that there is no space to store tools.

(5) Gaoling Village

Households in Gaoling village mainly scattered on both sides of the scenic spots road. There are 111 households with 9 poor households. Compared with the other communities in Kongtong District, infrastructure in Gaoling village is perfect. However, since no public transportation in the area, the residents' travel is still not convenient. Most of the villagers have been living at the foot of the mountain, and the left behind in village is the poor households. Village basic situation are shown as Table 2-1, 2-2.

Table 2-1 The Basic Community Conditions Surrounding Kongtong Mountain Project Area

Unit: household / person / mu / t / 10 thousand yuan

Village Name	Households	Number of people	Poor households	The number of poor people	Above 60 years old	Under 15 years old	Disabled population	The per capita net income last year / yuan	Low Households	Lowest Social Security	Farm tourism
Qihe Village	83	224	50	131	58	20	7	3534	22	54	-
Zhonghe Village	99	363	60	128	103	28	4	3630	24	66	-

Village Name	Households	Number of people	Poor households	The number of poor people	Above 60 years old	Under 15 years old	Disabled population	The per capita net income last year / yuan	Low Households	Lowest Social Security	Farm tourism
Gaoling Village	111	461	50	134	86	72	10	4959	72	158	-
Jiaju Village	86	306	51	190	79	35	16	3714	19	58	-
Xigou Village	235	1024	32	97	147	215	19	5920	22	64	5

Table 2-2 Basic Agricultural Conditions of Communities Surrounding Kongtong Mountain Project Area

Unit: mu / t

		Village Name	Qihe Village	Zhonghe Village	Gaoling Village	Jiaju Village	Xigou Village
Crop species	Cereal crop	Area	2748	2645	2683	2636	2972
		Yield	547.8	526.7	540	530	665.3
	Beans	Area	317	252	291	244	474
		Yield	252	291	20	17	33
	Tubers	Area	300	300	400	300	300
		Yield	57	69	83	56	93
	Oil	Area	400	500	400	400	400
		Yield	52	65	53	51	56
	Vegetables	Area	610	620	590	490	1160
		Yield	610	620	590	490	1160
	Medicinal materials	Area	10	20	20	20	30
		Yield	3	8	8	8	12
	Others	Area	266	356	363	200	0
		Yield	266	356	363	200	0
Breeding Quantity	Cow		489	496	740	637	524
	Horse		-	-	28	2	-
	Donkey		23	35	28	38	-
	Mule		5	16	16	15	-
	Pig		102	108	180	150	109
	Sheep		265	281	415	359	271
	Poultry		1072	1169	1938	1611	1187

2.3.5.2 Jingchuan Baili Grottoes Project Area

Jingchuan Baili grottoes project area has the total five communities. They are Luohandong Village, Wanyan Village, Yanfeng Village, Tianchi Village and Gongchi Village.

(1) Luohandong Village

Luohandong Village locates on the foot of Baili Grottoes, a total of 6 communities, 398 households and 1512 people. The source of local household income main is out-migrating for work, planting greenhouse vegetables and farming. Family livelihood is quite difficult, mainly due to less arable area. Every people has 0.8 mu land in average, income of each about 350 yuan per mu, and that of greenhouses is about 5,000 yuan a year. It is difficulty for farmers to work outside , so annual household income is less than 20,000 yuan. Scenic has little benefit to locals' life, but through visiting, we found that local women are very concerned about the development of the scenic, willing to engage scenic work and increase family income.

(2) Wanyan Village

Wanyan Village is the only one Jurchen descendants gathering area retains the clan name Wan, 95% residents' surname is 'Wan' in the village of 460 households and 2284 people. The Community infrastructure, living conditions and the like are better than Luohandong Village. Communities have been carried out within the overall unity of construction and consistent style. The main reason restricting the community development is the fewer tourists, which can not promote the development of community services.

(3) Tianchi Village

Tianchi Village locates on the hilltop of Wangmu Palace scenic, is an hour's drive away from the entrance of Wangmu Gong. Community public are not closely contact with Wangmu Palace scenic, but closely contact with the new ski scenic within the range of communities. Young adults in community mainly do work for others, the elderly at home plant wheat, corn, watermelons, apples and other crops. But in 2015 due to the hail and other natural disasters, crops yield and proceed were bad. The main reasons restricting the community development are fewer tourists, lacking of labor and so on.

(4) Yanfeng Village

Yanfeng Village as the community nearest to Wangmu Palace scenic, has geographical advantage to develop service. However, due to fewer employment opportunities within the scenic area, imperfect service facilities surrounding etc., the number of community public participation in scene development is rarely, and community families working out as the main source of income. The main reason restricting the development of the local community is that jobs and other service development opportunities can not be provided in local.

(5) Gongchi Village

Gongchi Village locates near Dayun Temple and the Museum. The project investment in this region is for the new museum building. Gongchi Village has better conditions than other communities, and is nearer to the driveway, houses have also been repaired. But the infrastructure of the community is inadequate, lack of waste disposal plant, public toilet, sewage engineering, etc. Overall poor sanitation affects the lives of residents, also have a negative impact on the scenic surrounding environment and the image.

Basic situations of each village are shown in Table 2-3 and 2-4.

Table 2-3 Basic Community Situation Surrounding Baili Grottoes

Unit: household / person / mu / t / million yuan

Village Name	Households	Number of people	Poor households	The number of poor people	Above 60 years old	Under 15 years old	Disabled population	The per capita net income last year / yuan	Low Households	Lowest Social Security	Farm tourism
Luohandong Village	398	1537	159	615	264	270	58	4862	48	97	-
Wanyan Village	476	2124	262	1002	423	373	48	4174	73	123	2
Yanfeng Village	345	1604	52	262	249	321	32	5291	86	101	2
Gongchi Village	540	2508	112	505	325	579	64	5626.7	277	596	0
Tianchi Village	251	1108	26	107	166	203	29	4788	56	90	1

Table 2-4 Basic Agricultural Conditions of Communities Surrounding Baili Grottoes Scenic Spot

Unit: mu / t

		Village Name	Luohandong Village	Wanyan Village	Yanfeng Village	Gongchi Village	Tianchi Village
Crop species	Cereal crop	Area	50	360	35	23	25
		Yield	-	70	-	-	-
	Beans	Area	210	90	35	25	26
		Yield	-	18	-	-	-
	Tubers	Area	50	110	25	22	24
		Yield	-	50	-	-	-
	Oil	Area	248	20	69	22	26
		Yield	-	5	-	-	-
	Vegetables	Area	80	120	465	55	25
		Yield	-	20	-	-	-
	Medicinal materials	Area	30	0	25	8	65
		Yield	-	0	-	-	-
	Others	Area	-	30	212	321	2100
		Yield	-	9	-	-	-
Breeding Quantity	Cow		48	171	0	6	12
	Horse		-	0	5	0	0
	Donkey		-	0	0	0	0
	Mule		-	0	0	0	0
	Pig		98	210	400	20	200
	Sheep		265	210	10	0	10
	Poultry		3000	256	420	240	400

2.3.5.3 Zhuanglang Yunya Temple Project Area

Two communities are near Zhuanglang Yunya Temple. They are Shiqiao Village and Guoman Village.

(1) Shiqiao Village

Shiqiao Village is the nearest village to Yunya Temple. It is adjacent to Guoman Village, with a total population of 211 households, 1022 people. Community residents are generally poor with little arable land. Household income mainly relies on migrant work, agriculture and wild herbs and medicinal materials pluck on the mountains in summer. In July 2015, the provincial cadres went to the countryside towns and villages to do accurate poverty reduction, whose primary responsibility was to support the development of Shiqiao Village, promote common prosperity of local community residents and encourage scientific planting and breeding for local people. Local precise poverty alleviation is 111 households. Carried out the project and gave loan support for poor households, mainly is the "1 + 17" program for local community poverty alleviation. Most of local residents' education level is below high school education. Because of family difficulties, the existing problem of older singles is seriously, The life lack of motive power. The main livelihood source depends on government subsistence allowances, and the inert and small-peasant thought is serious. Local community has set up firms already, including potato association, nursery association, Guanshan Chinese medical materials planting and seeking cooperations, electricity suppliers and other civil society organizations. All these have a great stimulating effect on farming and breeding industry local people engaged in. Since it is just the beginning, people lack of experience and financial support, Shiqiao Village is constructing Hua River Reservoir currently, it plays a leading role of the local community development.

(2) Guoman Village

Guoman Village is also the nearest village to Yunya Temple, with a total population of 6 communities, 197 households, 857 people. Community residents are generally poor with little arable land. Household income mainly relies on migrant work, and wild herbs and medicinal materials pluck on the mountains in summer. 4 communities of the residents belong to a resettlement village, with a total population of 35 households and 198 people., the residents of which were mainly from Yanchangzi in scenic spot. In 2000, the government unified planning and placement them. Because of no arable land, the lack of livelihood work restoration, the local community residents are living a difficult life. Local communities' families are more formed of older singles, the number of elderly people is increasing, and some people's lives rely on government subsidies.

Basic situations of villages were shown in Table 2-5 and Table 2-6.

Table 2-5 Basic Community Conditions Surrounding Yunya Temple

Unit: household / person / mu / t / 10000 yuan

Village Name	Households	Number of people	Poor households	The number of poor people	Above 60 years old	Under 15 years old	Disabled population	The per capita net income last year / yuan	Low Households	Lowest Social Security	Farm tourism
Shiqiao Village	211	1022	111	473	420	240	7	2390	111	473	1
Guoman Village	197	857	86	317	360	410	2	2110	86	317	-

Table 2-6 Basic Agricultural Conditions of Communities Surrounding Yunya Temple

Unit: mu / t

		Village Name	Shiqiao Village	Guoman Village
Planting Species	Cereal crop	Area	403	380
		Yield	0.1612	0.152
	Beans	Area	-	-
		Yield	-	-
	Tubers	Area	-	-
		Yield	-	-
	Oil	Area	-	-
		Yield	-	-
	Vegetables	Area	130	170
		Yield	0.052	0.068
	Medicinal materials	Area	100	41
		Yield	0.04	0.0164
	Others	Area	-	-
		Yield	-	-

2.3.5.4 Kang Yangba Project Area

There are 4 communities surrounding Kang Yangba. They are Laojiang Ba Village, Zhuangke Village, Liujia Ba Village and Yinba Zi Village.

(1) Laojiang Ba Village

Laojiang Ba locates at the entrance for ticket checking of Yangba scenic spot. The village has three communities, scattered along the scenic highway. Communities people mainly plant rhizome gastrodiae and tea. Because of high yield and price, gastrodia is the main source of their income. However, due to the need of disafforestation to plant gastrodia, the scenic environment is seriously damaged, local government does not support the villagers to plant gastrodia. However, there is no substitute for gastrodia as a major source of economic crops, local villagers have no money and technology for large-scale medicinal materials cultivation and chickens raising, opening tea factories and so on.

(2) Zhuangke Village

Zhangke Village locates in Yangba senic area. It contains two natural rural communities, with a total of 55 households, 208 people, including 13 especially poor households with 35 people. The main income for villagers comes from planting rhizome gastrodiae, tea and bee-keeping. The village farmers total plant 220 mu of tea and have a good harvest but with low price, so the tea economic efficiency is not high. All 55 households in the village are planting gastrodiae, with a yield about 500 kilograms per household per year. The gastrodiae planting needs a large investment, but the income is low. There are 33 households do beekeeping themselves and local honey has good economic return. In recent years, under the support of the government double-action policy, farmers tried to grow 200 mu of taro, but only 50% of the expected crop has been achieved. In 2014, the villagers have a per capita income of 2,300 yuan. Located inside of Yangba area, Dazhuangke village has many wild medicinal materials and vegetables. While the farmers are far from the market and the traffic is not convenient, so that the agricultural products sales is not convenient. Zhangke Village is a non-poor village which is not the precise poverty alleviation village of government projects. Without external economic resources and government poverty alleviation object support, there are 13 households in the village belong to particular poor households. They have no financial resources and lack of funds for planting and breeding.

(3) Liujia Ba Village

Liujia Ba Village locates in Kang Yangba scenic spot and east of Zhangke Village. has a total of 30 households, 126 people, and the resident population is less than 100, including 4 disabled people, 4 5-guarantees households. Through organizing village meetings and observing directly, the SA team found that village traffic condition is poor. Though the roads have been hardened, about 2 kilometers of the road has been severely damaged after the flood in 2013 and has not been repaired till now. The road is narrow that two cars meeting will have significant difficulties. There is no school, clinic and shops in village, so that the villagers' basic life can not be guaranteed, requires to draw support from the resources of Yangba Town. The basic income source for the villagers is planting rhizome gastrodiae and tea, and the planting area is small. In breeding, they mainly rely on beekeeping, which is located in the deep mountains so that crops, honey market is limited, resulting in villagers' meager income and yet a small number of farmers have not be out of poverty.

(4) Yinbazi Village

The project involves the constructions of specimen hall, tourist service center and parking lot in Yinba Zi Village. The village has a relative better condition compared with the surrounding communities of Yangba scenic spot. The community landscape is designed more beautiful with consistency planning neat houses. The main factor restricting the community development is the single income source, the villagers mainly plant gastrodia and work outside. Although the community has total tea plantations of 1000 mu, as there is no tea factory nearby and no tea trader comes into the village for sales, the tea plantations of community almost have no economic benefit. Since the year of 2003, it has been in a state of "no picking, no acquisition".

Villages' basic situation was shown in Table 2-7 and Table 2-8.

Table 2-7 Basic Community Conditions Surrounding Yangba Scenic Spot

Unit: household / person / mu / t / million yuan

Village Name	Households	Number of people	Poor households	The number of poor people	Above 60 years old	Under 15 years old	Disabled population	The per capita net income last year / yuan	Low Households	Lowest Social Security	Farm tourism
Yinba Zi Village	83	280	10	30	112	100	-	2830	10	30	2
Laojiang Ba Village	58	214	10	40	21	33	5	2200	13	42	-
Zhangke Village	55	208	13	35	25	45	5	2300	13	35	1
Liujia Ba Village	30	126	22	92	11	24	6	2380	5	13	0

Table 2-8 Basic Agricultural Conditions of Communities Surrounding Yangba Scenic Spot

Unit: mu / t

		Village Name	Yinba Zi Village	Laojiang Ba Village	Zhangke Village	Liujia Ba Village
Planting species	Tea	Area	1000	810	300	52.5
		Yield	-	1.215	-	7.875
	Gastrodiae	Area	-	12	120	30

		Village Name	Yinba Zi Village	Laojiang Ba Village	Zhangke Village	Liujia Ba Village
		Yield	-	0.6	0.5	45
	Taro	Area	-	-	200	300
		Yield	-	-	-	-
	Medicinal materials	Area	-	-	10	-
		Yield	-	-	3	-
	Others	Area	-	-	266	-
		Yield	-	-	266	-
Culture	Local Bee		-	-	33	-

2.3.5.5 Guan'e Gou Project Area, Tanchang County

There are four Guan'e Gou project villages in Chengguan Town of Tanchang County, including Luren Village, Lijie Village, Washeping Village and Guan'e Village. Among those villages, Luren Village is inhabited by Qiang and Tibetan ethnic minority. The projects mainly relate to minority development planning, drainage engineering and pedal house renovation project. The projects of Guan'e Village mainly relate to the construction of plant breeding base and drainage engineering, and the rest two villages are mainly related to drainage project.

The four villages of E'man Gou project area locate in Xinchengzi Tibetan township of Tanchang County including Xinping Village, Yueyangfu Village, Dahe Ba Village and Xinchengzi Village. Among those villages, Xinping and Yueyangfu are both Tibetan-based minority villages, where the project mainly related to minority development planning, drainage engineer and cultural museum construction. Dahe Ba involves drainage projects, Xinchengzi Village involves drainage, entrance servicing area and bridge construction project.

After the field research on eight villages, the team found that they have the following common poverty phenomenon:

(1) After Returning Farmland To Forests, Landless, Tight Grain Ration, Difficult Life

In order to promote the development of local tourism and the protection of ecological environment, in the two years around 2008, the government carried out the "Returning Farmland to Forests" project in the eight villages, which required all residents to return all of their cultivated land in scenic spot to forestry, including basic farmland and reclaimed forest land. With a plus to enhance the scenic spot construction in recent years, government has carried out the land construction of the most of the rest requisition land in the village. Currently, villagers in Luren Village, Lijie Village, Washeping Village and Guan'e Village who live near the Guanzhu Gou have no arable land. Villagers in Xinping, Yueyangfu, Daba Ba and Xinchengzi, who live near E'man Gou have the cultivated area about 0.5 mu per household. Because of the landless, almost all household income is derived from the migrant workers or engaging in limited scenic service. Therefore, the common problem the communities are facing is the livelihood difficult because of the lost of land, the losses of work opportunities outside recent years. Relying on subsistence wage is also facing many problems.

(2) Weak Infrastructure Construction

With the increased efforts of scenic spot development in recent years, the government has greatly improved the travel facilities such as roads building of Guanzhu Gou and E'man Gou, which brought a big convenience for the community. But the development needed infrastructure of the inner community is relatively weak, for example, there are varying degrees of problems for the community in drinking water, rural roads hardening, garbage collection and disposal, sewage drainage, road lighting and so on. All communities exist sewage discharge problems because of no underground pipe network and sewage treatment plants. A large number of sewage is discharged into the river directly from the village to Min River, causing the pollution in lake or river, endangered rare fish and other consequences. Communities in Guanzhu

Gou live relatively dispersed. Due to geographical and economic conditions, the villagers living in the mountains are still in a inconvenient traffic condition of no hardening roads and critical information block. No matter near to Min River or around the villages, masses of garbage dumps is serious. There is no garbage removal and mature management model in the community, where also lack the landfill, trash bin, garbage removal vehicles. Guanzhu Gou has no road lighting in the villages, and a small part of communities in E'man Gou installed the street lights

(3) Low Level of Education, Health and Other Basic Social Service

Based on PRA method, the SA team carried out villager seminars, home interviews and needs assessments. Only Guan'e Village and Washeping Village are near to the town in Guanzhu Gou relatively, of which the education, health and other basic social services relatively in a higher level. Comparatively, Luren and Lijie have low level social service, they have not built kindergartens and clinics, and Luren Tibetan minority pays no enough attention to the education importance, a lot of family members are illiterate or in primary school level. In recent years, the importance of education has been risen up by the two ethnic Tibetan villages, including Xinping and Yuezangfu of E'man Gou. The patriarchal ideology of local communities is so serious that education men accept is generally higher than women accept, and almost all the over 40-year-old villagers of lacial community are illiterate or primary education level. Dahe Ba and Xinchengzi are located near the county with good education quality, education level is high, and have good health and medical conditions.

(4) High Incidence of Poverty, Deep Poverty Degree

By PRA approach, the SA team carried out the village seminars, home interviews and needs assessment, then collected first-hand data of local communities. Depended on the identification standard that local per capita household income should be less than 2,800 yuan for the poor households, the team sorted datas and came out a result that the poverty incidences of Luren Village, Lijie Village, Washeping Village and Guan'e Village are 23%, 26%, 24%, 22% respectively, and those of Xinping, Yuezangfu, Dahe Ba and Xinchengzi in E'man Gou are 26%, 19%, 21%, 27% respectively, which shows a high incidence of poverty. The reasons of heavy poverty dgree of local communities are the little arable land per capita, the single household income channel, the difficulty in migrant work and the lack of technology and culture. The per capita annual income is less than 3,000 yuan. Many families can not bear the high price of vegetables in winter, so that potatoes and cabbage or other cheap vegetables are their basic vegetables. Moreover, because of the lack of energy, communities had to buy coal for heating and cooking, energy shortage exacerbated the poor of communities.

Villages' basic situation is shown in Table 2-9 and Table 2-10.

Table 2-9 Basic Community Conditions Surrounding Guan'e Gou Scenic Spot

Unit: household / person / mu / t / million yuan

Village Name	Households	Number of people	Poor households	The number of poor people	Above 60 years old	Under 15 years old	Disabled population	The per capita net income last year / yuan	Low Households	Lowest Social Security	Farm tourism
Luren Village	186	833	41	185	132	162	11	90	201	11	2
Guan'e Village	214	1049	63	272	123	256	17	98	220	5	-
Washeping Village	157	753	45	177	112	145	22	91	189	2	1
Lijie Village	115	495	24	108	84	85	3	46	112	8	0

Table 2-10 Basic Agricultural Conditions of Communities Surrounding Guan'e Gou Scenic Spot

Unit: mu / t

	Village Name	Luren Village	Guan'e Village	Washeping Village	Lijie Village
Breeding Quantity	Cow	25	4	-	-
	Horse	-	-	-	-
	Donkey	-	-	-	-
	Mule	-	-	-	-
	Pig	20	20	10	10
	Sheep	150	200	150	80
	Poultry	100	200	100	500

2.3.5.6 Songming Yan Project Area in Hezheng County

Around Songming Yan scenic spot in Hezheng, there are total of six communities, including Diaotan Village, Zhongxin Village, Cheba Village, Bianpo Village, Dashanzhuang Village and Ketuo Village.

(1) Diaotan Village

Diaotan Village has a nearest distance from the scenic spot. With the total households of 456, the poor of which is 90 households. The main reason restricting the development of Diaotan Village is that scenic area development made farmers become "landless farmers". The main livelihood source of the family comes from young migrant work, leaving only the elderly, women and children in the community, with a lack of labor force.

(2) Zhongxin Village

Located in Songming Town, Hezheng County, Zhongxin Village has a total of 448 households, 2257 people, including 135 poor households, 561 people, 521 women, 270 elderly people and 340 children. Because of the local development of Songming Yan scenic, communities there have only 0.5 mu of arable land per capita and 2 to 3 mu of arable land per household after the land acquisition since 2014. Local communities' residents mainly face the difficulties of little arable land and no job.

(3) Bianpo Village

The main households in Bianpo Village are Hui and Dongxiang family, with a total of 279 muslim families believe in Islam. The village has a mosque for local religious believers to worship. Bainpo is 20-minute-drive away from Songming Yan scenic spot, and close to the arterial traffic into Songming Yan. Reasons restricting the development of villages include the dilapidated bridge at the village entrance, not hardened road into the village, no road lighting and other infrastructure problems, as well as the overall low quality of villagers, small scale of farming and planting, and employment difficulties etc..

(4) Dashanzhuang Village

Dashanzhuang Village locates opposite Bianpo Village, they are only separated by a river. It is also a minority community, with a total of 335 households, including 279 minority families, which are mainly Dongxiang minority. The reasons restricting the development of the village include that overall low education level of the villagers, the lack of information and difficulties in finding jobs.

(5) Ketuo Village

Ketuo Village, locates near Songming Yan, is a village mainly consist of Hui and Dongxiang ethnic minority. There are 11 communities, 365 households and 1890 people, including 130 poor households. Totally, 4 local communities are located at the foot of the mountain and the rest seven communities live on the mountains. Residents there are relatively concentrate, many village roads have not been hardened. Fortunately, it is convenient in travel. Because of the different minority faith and ideas, the residents' education level of local communities is low, basically is primary school education, women's education level is generally lower than men, and the patriarchal ideology is serious. Approximately, the arable land per capita is 0.5 mu, the grain ration is mainly for selling. Men have higher family status, mainly work or do business outside, women take care of the elderly and children at home for many years, and they rarely work outside. Some local residents of communities live in a hard life with shabby houses, without fixed income source, have no arable land, only sustain the life with government subsidies.

(6) Cheba Village

Cheba Village, located near Songming Yan scenic spot, is a village mainly consist of Hui and Dongxiang ethnic minority. There are 16 communities, 500 households, 2000 people, including 130 poor households. Local communities have little arable land and per household arable land is about 2 to 3 mu. The main crops contain wheat, cole and corn, with annual yield is about 100 to 150 kilograms per mu. The grain is mainly for family food. Breeding industry mainly is cow and sheep breeding, the scale of which is very small. The Cow and Sheep sheds are mostly insteaded by shabby houses. Since the minority can enjoy more generous national procreation policy, each family of the communities has many children generally. Young people mostly migrant outside, leaving women, children and elder at home, with heavy family burden, life is relatively difficult. The infrastructure of local community is inadequate, the management model of refuse collection and disposal has not been established, tap water home rate is low and village roads harden is not fully covered.

Villages' basic situation is shown in Table 2-11 and Table 2-12.

Table 2-11 Basic Community Conditions Surrounding Songming Yan Scenic Spot, Hezheng County

Unit: household / person / mu / t / million yuan

Village Name	Households	Number of people	Poor households	The number of poor people	Above 60 years old	Under 15 years old	Disabled population	The per capita net income last year / yuan	Low Households	Lowest Social Security	Farm tourism
Diaotan Village	436	2173	90	390	229	228	192	3336	264	898	13
Zhongxin Village	448	2257	135	561	270	340	120	3306	140	499	0
Dashanzhuang Village	529	2709	131	548	260	600	108	2180	148	548	2
Cheba Village	476	2425	10	60	524	420	34	3230	144	551	0
Ketuo Village	389	1935	35	154	435	500	56	2900	126	453	0

Table 2-12 Basic Agricultural Conditions of Communities Surrounding Songming Yan Scenic Spot, Hezheng County

Unit: mu / t

		Village Name	Diaotan Village	Zhongxin Village	Dashanzhuang Village	Cheba Village	Ketuo Village
Planting Species	Cereal crop	Area	400	1100	1070	1156	
		Yield	16	277.5	2654	550	

		Village Name	Diaotan Village	Zhongxin Village	Dashanzhuang Village	Cheba Village	Ketuo Village
	Beans	Area	80	210	46	814	350
		Yield	2.4	63	1.8	408	
	Tubers	Area	174	120	240	476	
		Yield	113	120	246	278	
	Oil	Area	872	1230	800	676	800
		Yield	15	369	210	356	
	Vegetables	Area	0	0	0	200	
		Yield	0	0	0	175	
	Medicinal materials	Area	300	1210	20	0	
		Yield	150	302	13	0	
	Others	Area		0	0	126	970
		Yield		0	0	0	
Breeding Quantity	Cow		62	23	48	86	35
	Horse		1	3	0	5	
	Donkey		0	2	0	0	
	Mule		8	9	0	0	
	Pig		243	126	6	0	
	Sheep		1308	760	680	1350	400
	Poultry		2180	4400	300	-	800

2.4 Situation of Cultural and Natural Heritage in Project Area

2.4.1 Status of Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection in Project Area

Through field survey, the SA team found that six counties (districts) in the project area all have abundant cultural and natural heritage and the intangible cultural heritage resources. The project counties (districts) also attached considerable importance to the heritage protection, and they have issued a series of protection programs. But the protective measures worked out by the project counties (districts) were mainly government-lead and were developed and planned by the government. The governments set up a special heritage protection team lacking community participation. To permanently protect the tangible and intangible heritage, it is necessary to establish community organizations in cultural and natural heritage protection. Fostering of community-based organizations and a series of capacity-building activities can promote public participation in the protection of the scenic spots, which also helps the public get interest in heritage protection and reduce poverty. Only poverty is alleviated, can community and public consciously participate in the heritage protection.

Although the project counties (districts) have positively protected the heritage, their protection focuses only on the improvement of the natural environment and the repair and reconstruction of cultural heritage. It is not enough to protect and inherit local ethnic, folk, religious and other intangible cultural heritages. Ethnic, folk and religious culture is the spiritual embodiment of local people. Protecting intangible cultural heritage has a great significance to the protection of national culture, traditions and moral heritage.

2.4.1.1 Policies of Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection

The cultural and natural heritage protection policies in local government consist of following components.

(1)Kongtong District

Pingliang Municipal People Government Views on the Conservation and Construction of Historic Cultural Heritage and Scenic Spots promulgated by Pingliang Municipal People's Government on March 26, 2013.

A Work Report on Intangible Cultural Heritage worked out by Kongtong District Government of Pingliang City on April 21, 2015.

(2)Jingchuan County

Pingliang Municipal People's Government Views on Conservation and Construction of the Historic Cultural Heritage and Scenic Spots promulgated by Pingliang Municipal People's Government on March 26, 2013.

Baili grottoes poverty alleviation programs of the World Bank financed Project.

(3)Zhuanglang County

Pingliang Municipal People Government Views on the Conservation and Construction of Historic Cultural Heritage and Scenic Spots promulgated by Pingliang Municipal People's Government on March 26, 2013.

The General Idea of Heritages Conservation during 13th Five Year Plan in Zhuanglang County.

Project construction plan of Yunya Temple Natural Heritage Conservation worked out by Zhuanglang County World Bank Project Management Office on March 30, 2014.

(4)Kangxian County

Natural and cultural resource protection and development programs in Kang County.

Disaster Prevention and Mitigation Plan in Yangba, Kangxian County worked out by Kangxian Tourism Bureau in April, 2014)

(5)Tanchang County

A Comprehensive Development and Reform Plan of Tourism in Guan'e Gou Scenic Spot of Tanchang County.

Development and protection program of Guan'e Gou scenic spot in Tanchang County.

Folk Cultural and Natural Heritage Conservation Project of Guan'e Gou, Danchang County.

(6)Hezheng County

Hua'er protection and inheritance project of the World Intangible Cultural Heritage.

A Collection Program for Protection and Development of Palaeotherium fossils in Hezheng County.

2.4.1.2 Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection Planning

The local government plans on the county (district) cultural and natural heritage protection are:

(1)Kongtong District

An Integrated Plan of Kongtong Mountain Scenic Spot in 2013-2030 worked out in July 2013.

An important project list of tourism infrastructure construction projects in the 13th Five Year Plan of Pingliang City submitted by Kongtong Mountain Administration.

(2)Jingchuan County

The 13th Five Year Plan in tourism industry development in Jingchuan County.

(3)Zhuanglang County

The 13th Five Year Development Plan in Culture in Zhuanglang County.

(4)Kang County

A pilot demonstration construction plan for ecological civilization. in Kangxian County.

An Integrated Plan of Ecological Tourism Development in Yangba Town, Kang County (2015-2025) .

(5)Tanchang County

An intangible plan of cultural heritage protection project in Guane Gou, Tanchang County.

Disaster Risk Management Plan in Guane Gou, Tanchang County worked out by Land and Resources Bureau on June 26 2014.

(6) Hezheng County

Construction of golden section on economic belt of New Silk Road and construction plan for the Innovation Area of Chinese civilization heritage protection in Hezheng county.

2.4.1.3 Measures on Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection

(1) Kongtong District

The major projects of cultural industries listed both in the 13th Five Year plan in Gansu Province and Pingliang contain the cultural and natural heritage protection projects. For instance, the geological heritage protection project in Kongtong National Geo-park consist of geological relics protection project, a comprehensive geological park environment management, detailed plan compilation of Kongtongshan geo-park, information construction of the park, and geo-park scientific promotion. Besides, it includes ancient buildings conservation project and Kongtong Mountain Scenic Sewage Treatment Project.

Pingliang Municipal People's Government Views on Conservation and Construction of the Historic Cultural Heritage and Scenic Spots issued by the Pingliang Municipal People's Government pointed out that the cultural and natural heritage, intangible cultural heritage and other tourism resources within the county territory must be surveyed, and that conservation plans must be prepared to strictly implement the protection measures. Four measures to strengthen the cultural heritage and scenic spots protection are put forward: First, strengthening organizational leadership; Secondly, increasing advocacy; Thirdly, strengthening safeguards; and fourthly, strengthening supervision and management.

In order to avoid excessive damage to the scenic environment, the Integrated Plan of Famous Scenic Spot of Kongtong Mountain Scenic Area in 2013-2030 predicted environmental capacity within each sub-scenic spots. It is showed that Kongtong scenic environment capacity will be 20,309 people / day. Supposing that the scenic open days are 200, it will reach an environmental capacity of 4.06 million tourists/year. In terms of cultural and natural heritage protection, the Plan formulated a classification and zone protection measures, in which the scenic spot is divided into historic preservation area, ecological reserve area, natural landscape protection area, landscape restoration area, scenic area and development control area.

(2)Jingchuan County

The "Baili grottoes poverty alleviation programs of the World Bank financed Project" proposes to promote the development of poverty alleviation through the development of tourism. The development of Baili Grottoes plays an important role in local tourism development with protective development principles. The protective development of Baili Grottoes will rely on the World Bank Financed Project to protect heritage and cultural relics, to protect artifacts body, to research, to promote management level and to present the relics. The implementation of the project will meet the needs of cultural relics protection, Buddhist culture promotion, Caves cultural heritage development, which could drive the development of Baili Grottoes' tourism and services, promote the integration of the county's culture and tourism, commerce, logistics, services and other related industries, bring massive tourist flow, logistics and capital flow, promote integrated tourism consumption on food, housing, transportation, travel, shopping, entertainment, extend the industrial chain, promote local social employment, and promote the transformation, upgrading and development of industry, agriculture, trade, logistics and other related industries.

(3)Zhuanglang County

The General Idea of Protecting Heritages during the 13th Five Year Plan in Zhuanglang County proposed 11 programs in the cultural heritage protection goals and ideas as such: Firstly, to further enhance the level of museum displays and exhibitions; Secondly, to finish the body protection of Chenjia Dong Grottoes and Yunya Temple Grotto; Thirdly, completion of facilities, environmental management and protection planning of Wu Jie tomb; Fourthly, completion of Zhuanglanghe terraced protection planning and key watershed protection project; Fifthly, completion of museum exhibition promotion, service facilities renovation and heritage warehouse facilities renovation project; Sixthly, completion of database construction and document management of collections; Seventh is to actively seek financial support for the work of Zhuanglanghe heritage conservation from the cultural departments at all levels(provincial, municipal and county); Eight is the formation of a new heritage conservation and management system to improve the cultural relics protection network at three levels; Ninth is resolutely to combat all kinds of criminal activities in cultural heritage; Tenth is to strengthen the collection of artifacts and relics protection and repair work; Eleventh is to further strengthen protection and research work in the Zhuanglang old castle's from Ming and Qing dynasty to the period of the republic of China .

It is planned to print and publish A Collection of Census Data and Information of Intangible Cultural Heritage in Zhuanglang County and The distribution Atlas of Intangible Cultural Heritage Survey in Zhuanglang County to complete the conservation planning book made in the 12th Five Year Plan, which was the national level program of intangible lists. A county leading group of cultural resources survey and classification and grading assessment work was set up. and Cultural Resources Survey and Classification and Grading Assessment Work Plan in Zhuanglang County was formulated. In addition, the first movable cultural relics survey was conducted and heritage collections of 478 administrative organizations, institutions and state-owned enterprises were recorded and filed up. A Yunya Temple Heritage Management Institute has been established, a comprehensive law enforcement team has been established that is responsible for security of cultural relics protection units at all levels; and regular inspection for cultural relics protection units is conducted through regular inspections, random checks and the combination of routine inspections. Inspection actions are requested to keep record so as to provide detailed information for the conservation work.

Zhuanglang county has taken measures in protection of cultural and natural heritage of the World Bank Loan as follows: In 2009, the county entrusted Northwest Railway Institute to complete A Geological Investigation Report on Emergency Reinforcement and Restoration Protection Engineering in Yunya Grottoes of Zhuanglang County and the Engineering Plan Design for Emergency Reinforcement and Restoration Protection in Yunya Grottoes of Zhuanglang County; In 2013, the Heritage Institute of Tsinghua University was commissioned to develop the Conservation Plan for Yunya Temple Grottoes Heritage in Zhuanglang County; In 2013-2014, A Project Proposal on Protection of Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection in Yunya Temple of Zhuanglang County was completed by Kedi Consulting Company with assistance of us. Zhuanglang County World Bank PMO completed compilation of previous work information on natural heritage protection in Yunya Temple, Zhuanglang County.

The Construction Plan of Natural Heritage Conservation Project of Yunya Temple in Zhuanglang County proposed "protection first" to be the principle of the project. Environmental protection measures

will be taken through restrictions on daily tourist flow volume, protection of landscape and biological resources in the scenic spot. It is proposed that the temple grottoes relics and precipice should be protected.

(4) Kang County

In term of ecological environmental protection, surrounding building of ecological barrier and construction of strategic platform of eco-civilization, the county launched and implemented “Kang County Eco-Civilization Demonstration Project Pilot Construction Plan”. At the same time, it implemented a series of ecological projects including grain for green project, natural forest protection project, etc.; and accelerated implementation of a batch of projects highly related to ecological protection including rural infrastructure improvement projects and industrial projects.

“Natural and cultural resource protection and development programs in Kang County” clearly put forward the program for protection of cultural resources in the county, including protection of cultural relic resources, tourism landscape, intangible cultural heritage resources, traditional folk culture resources, and red culture resources. There are also some special plans in terms of individual heritage protection, such as “Kangnan Guluocao Intangible Cultural Heritage Protection Special Fund Utilization Plan”, “Kang County ‘Kangnan Mao’shang’ Protection and Development Plan”, “Kang County ‘Mulong Song’ Protection and Development Plan”, “North Kang County Chama Trail Protection and Development Plan”, “Kang County Tan Family Courtyard Protection and Development Plan”, and “Kang County Yuntai Town Ancient Baimaguan Site Protection and Development Plan”, etc.

(5) Tanchang County

In recent years, Tanchang County proposed a strategic objective of promoting "red, ancient, green" characteristic cultural tourism through protection and development of heritage resources; launched and implemented the cultural scenic spots construction project aiming to comprehensively build three top-quality tourist routes including red culture, Diqiang culture, and ancient culture. Combined with civilized promenade construction and new rural style transformation, the county rescued and protected a total about 17 cultural relics, including "Relics of Ancient City of A'wu", Nan River "Ancient City of Jian'jiao", "Guan'e Gou Qiang and Tibetan Cultural Garden", "Old Dangchang States City Wall Ruins", "Ma Tusi Cultural Yard", etc. and by digging, building, and rational use, the county created its characteristic cultural atmosphere of “one step, one scenic spot, highlights everywhere”.

In “Development and protection program of Guan’e Gou scenic spot in Tanchang County”, it had detailed protection plan to the ecological environment and natural heritage assets of the each scenic spot in the county, with Guan’e Gou scenic spot as the core. In the aspect of eco-environment protection, the program proposes the concept of zoning protection, in which the contents include six aspects: the protection of the atmosphere, water environment protection, noise control, wildlife protection, geological landscape protection and waste control. In the aspect of cultural heritage protection, the program reasonably protects and develops local Qiang and Tibetan historical culture following the principle of "mining historical truth, protect cultural heritage, extend neighborhood context and utilize rationally".

The “Folk Cultural and Natural Heritage Conservation Project of Guan’e Gou, Tanchang County” put forward the concept of inheritance and protection of Qiang and Tibetan folk culture with its major countermeasures on repairing Qiang and Tibetan residential buildings, constructing the Qiang and Tibetan folk museum, constructing culture heritage museum for He, Qiang, Tibetan and Bon, collecting and consolidating Qiang and Tibetan traditional culture, cultivating cultural inheritors, and researching on literature related to Bon Religion. Besides, the project put forward the concept of protection of natural heritage in scenic spots with its countermeasures on protection of natural environment and wildlife, and on monitoring of fire, air quality and geological disasters.

(6) Hezheng County

In the aspect of protection of intangible culture, “construction of golden section on economic belt of New Silk Road and construction plan for the Innovation Area of Chinese civilization heritage protection in Hezheng county” developed by Hexian county put forward the need to further improve the county's 31 intangible cultural heritage repository in cultural heritage Protection and inheritance work. National,

provincial, state, and county level protection list should be cleared up to gradually establish a protection information management system to further dig, collect and consolidate intangible cultural heritage material, to edit and publish Hezheng County intangible cultural heritage protection series, and to construct Hua'er transmission base in Hezheng County.

The "Hua'er protection and inheritance project of the World Intangible Cultural Heritage" makes protection and inheritance of the Hua'er as its mission and establishes a "Big Hua'er" concept. A rescue, protection and integrity protection mode was taken to comprehensively promote the rescue, protection, inheritance and research of Tao'min Hua'er, Hezhou Hua'er, Liupan Mountain Hua'er and other genres Hua'er. The main purpose of World Intangible Cultural Heritage Hua'er Protection Project is to strengthen the construction and protection of intangible cultural heritage and to comprehensively rescue and protection Hua'er and Hua'er Festival in a region. The content of the Hua'er heritage protection project construction includes collection, consolidation and research activities related to Hua'er, construction of a Hua'er transmission base and community poverty alleviation project.

In the aspect of ancient animal fossil protection work, the "A Collection Program for Protection and Development of Palaeotherium fossils in Hezheng County" put forward maintenance and reinforcement plans for ancient animal fossil museum. Its conservation and restoration objectives include: gradual restoration and conservation treatment to un-repaired fossil specimens, protection process to the specimens which have been fixed periodic in order to maintain the normal state of the specimen. Technical route for conservation and restoration mainly involves repairing, strengthening, shelving and turning model of the fossils. Maintenance and reinforcement program was reflected at rescue protection and research on the existing 24,010 stock fossil specimens and native rock block specimens. Combining traditional repair techniques with modern technology and combining repair theory methods with practice can make the fossils a long-term preservation.

2.4.1.4 Problems Analysis on Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection

(1) Problems Analysis on Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection in Kongtong District

Currently natural and cultural heritage protection in Kongtong Mountain stays in the protection of natural environment and cultural heritage in scenic spot. Few attention was given to the abundant cultural resources in Kongtong Mountains.

Kongtong Mountain has a fragile natural ecological environment and there are some geological disaster-prone points. Collapse, landslides, mudslides and other geological disasters may cause damage to the scenic resources and tour service facilities. Because of in the Loess Plateau, the natural and ecological environment is relatively poor and are likely to affect tourists' overall impression on the scenic spot. It is very important to strengthen protection and restoration of the eco-environment in the Loess Plateau surrounding the scenic spot.

(2) Problems Analysis on Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection in Jingchuan County

Through field research, it was discovered that Baili Grottoes had been seriously damaged. The statue fell off, and the grottoes was stolen seriously. Geological disasters like landslides and erosion aggravated the hazards of caves. Baili Grottoes lacked effective protection measures and had no relevant protection agencies or funds. Most of the damage was caused precisely by the local public due to their low public awareness of cultural heritage protection. In addition, it was difficult to carry out the protection work because the grottoes were distributed in a wide range. Therefore, the protection of Baili Grottoes should rely on improvement of local communities' protection awareness. However, raising public's awareness of protection needs to combine the public's interest with caves protection. Thus public community could share interest from the protection and development of local cultural heritage and finally a win-win situation for cultural heritage protection and poverty alleviation could be achieved.

(3) Problems Analysis on Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection in Zhuanglang County

The area of Yunya Temple scenic spot is 147 square kilometers. Its core protection scope involves a number of villages. The population of the core area reaches up to 1843. Scenic public made considerable contribution to protect the valuable resources in the scenic spot in the history. While their production and life

also caused considerable damage for scenic resources. Main damages include large amount of garbage, illegal business, illegal construction and destructive agricultural activities, etc.

Currently, parts of the relics are seriously damaged due to disrepair. Cliff fragmentation, rockfall frequently happens in the scenic spot, which is a serious threat to the safety of tourists and to the grottoes. The reinforcement work should be carried out under the premise of scientific planning and rational design and in accordance with the conservation priority principles. Then its original historic characters could be fully restored and displayed. In addition, protection facilities and exhibition space for cultural relics are inadequate.

(4) Problems Analysis on Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection in Tanchang County

So far, shortage of funds is one of the most important issues for further implementation of cultural and natural heritage protection. Through field survey and interviews with local people and officials, it was discovered that there were insufficient funds to construct the local Qiang and Tibetan cultural heritage collection museum, to collect scriptures, and to further protect ancient relics.

Local people lack protection awareness on protection of cultural and natural heritage, ecology, environment and culture, which result in loss of precious folk culture such as Qiang and Tibetan folk dance, music, sculpture, costumes, language and folk tales. Customs, language and culture of local minority have been Chinesed. It requires reasonable arrangement and plan to restore traditional culture.

(5) Problems Analysis on Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection in Kang County

Although Kang County achieved remarkable results in grain for green and better protected ecological environment, the grain for green process also involves farmers' land. Thus consideration should be given to farmers' interest while protect environment. In the field survey, it was discovered that large portion of farmers' grain for green land was asked to grow economic tree crops. Economic benefits from economic tree crops were kept by farmers. However, the lack of planting techniques and appropriate market of economic crops caused some difficulties to farmers.

In terms of natural and cultural resources protection, the government of Kang County often tends to establish a leading team for protection led by government, which lacks the involvement of local people and communities. Thus protection of natural and cultural resources is hard to be sustainable.

During May Day and National Holiday every year, the visitors surge. It is easily to cause a series of environmental problems, such as noise pollution, solid waste pollution, air pollution caused by automobile exhaust, etc. "An Integrated Plan of Ecological Tourism Development in Yangba Town, Kangxian (2015-2025)" puts forward detailed scenic conservation plan and could provide policy basis for the protection of scenic environment. However, implementation of the policy requires supporting laws and regulations. Currently Yangba scenic spot still lacks the appropriate management regulations.

(6) Problems Analysis on Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection in Hezheng County

The issue of 'Hua'er' cultural heritage is very prominent. "Hua'er Festival" in Songmingyan is held between April 26 to April 28 every year in the lunar calendar. The local government carries out a large-scale Hua'er Festival at the end of June each year. Nevertheless, cultural inheritors of Songmingyan "Hua'er" still are declining, especially the young inheritors. Folk "Hua'er" has no sustainable teaching platform and very few teenagers engaged in "Hua'er" study and research.

Through the interviews with operators surrounding scenic spot, the major management problems Songmingyan scenic spot faces are: loose management, low staff quality, disordered fees collection, and no training, no guidance and no supervision to the commercial dealers surrounding scenic spot by Tourism Bureau, etc.

The existing problems of ancient animal fossil museum in fossil protection include the following. First is that the part of the museum collections and fossils to be repaired are placed in the warehouse. But the warehouse has no formal protection facilities and space is small so that the fossils that are randomly placed in the warehouse are easily to be damaged. Besides, there are still a large number of fossils are lost in the

common people home, and it requires a lot of manpower, material and financial resources to collect these fossils.

2.4.2 Situation of Cultural and Natural Heritage Tourism Development in the Project

Area

Through analysis on tourism development in all project scenic spots and in six counties (district), it is found that all the counties pay high attention to the development of its own regional tourism, especially placing highest priority on the key scenic spot. Tourism development is taken as an important base for regional economic. All counties developed respective plans for its tourism development.

2.4.2.1 Development Strategy of Major Heritage Scenic Spot in Project Area

(1) Kongtong Mountain in Kongtong District

Kongtong Mountain Scenic Spot Overall Plan (2013-2030) made second phase planning for scenic spot, with 2013-2015 as its recent plan and 2016-2030 as its long term plan. In this plan, the region between east of scenic spot and Pingliang City, part of Qihe village, Zhonghe Village and Chengzi Village located in the west and south part of the scenic spot are incorporate in perimeter protection zone, as a result of which total area of the scenic spot plan reach 136.2 km². According to the principle of "scientific planning, unified management, as well as strict protection and sustainable utilization", scenic and historic resources will be effectively protected; forest coverage in qualified area will be increased; ecological balance will be maintained. Through digging and giving play to the resource advantage and developmental potential of scenic spot, improving the tourism value, environment quality as well as managerial and administrative level of scenic spot, regional social economic and tourism industries of scenic spot will finally achieve harmonious development. Classification protection: The scenic spot is to be divided into ecological preservation area, natural landscape protection area, historical relics protection area, scenery restoration area, scenery touring area and development control area. Meanwhile, the new version plan contains special planning content, such as cultivation protection plan, landscape tour plan, typical landscape plan, tourist facilities plan, infrastructure plan, road traffic plan, public & society regulation and development guidance plan, land-use coordination plan, phase development plan, as well as scenic spot and urban coordinated development plan.

The major national cultural industry projects contain a series of construction projects about the Kongtong Mountain scenic spot in the 13th Five Year Plan of both Gansu province and Pingliang city, in which include the Kongtong Mountain ancient buildings protection project, Kongtong Mountain sewage treatment project in scenic spot, passenger ropeway building project in scenic spot, second phase of tourism facilities construction, palace for Wendao Palace • Landscape Garden construction project, passenger transportation road construction project for functional zone of Taitong Mountain, wooden plank construction project for functional zone of Shiwangou Grand Canyon and expansion project of Kongtong Mountain Scenic Spot. The total investment is estimated to be RMB1.85 billion.

(2) Bali Grottoes in Jingchuan County

“Outline of the Thirteenth Five-Year Development Plan for National Economic and Social Development of Jingchuan County” and Jingchuan County “13th Five Year” Tourism Industry Development Plan both refers to development plan of Baili Grottoes. Besides, Dayun Temple • Wangmu Palace Large Scenic Spot Overall Plan and “Baili Grottoes Promenade Construction Plan” also put forward realistic plan for development of the Bali Grottoes.

In “Baili grottoes poverty alleviation programs of the World Bank financed Project”, it is proposed that development of rural tourism be driven by development of Baili Grottoes; that rural infrastructure construction promoted; that living environment, eco-environment and development environment improved; that various social undertakings comprehensively developed; and that villages along the grottoes constructed into a beautiful countryside with “graceful villages, household business, harmonious environment and happy residents”.

(3) Yunya Temple, Zhuanglang County

The “Construction program of natural and cultural heritage protection project, Yun'ya Temple, Zhuanglang County” puts forward that it can promote the natural environment of Yunya Temple and better conserve cultural landscape through the project construction. At the same time, the project will improve transportation facilities, water supply facilities and public service facilities; will improve scenic accessibility, safety, resort management level and tourism environment quality; will enhance the scenic external image and core competitiveness; and overall promote comprehensive, coordinated and sustainable development of scenic spots. Then gradually build Yunya Temple into a pearl in Longshang Silk Road and into an humanistic and eco-tourism base in western part. The county's tourism industry will become a pillar industry of the national economy. Finally, it can achieve synchronous steady growth of social, economic and environmental benefits. Main constructions include the protection of cultural relics, road construction and construction of tourism service facilities.

The “‘13th Five Year’ scenic tourism development plan of Yunya Temple, Zhuanglang County (2016-2020)” puts forward that according to the overall layout of the city's tourism industry, with the goal of constructing Longshang Silk Road Pearl and the western human ecology tourist resort, relying on its unique enriched tourism resources, the scenic spot can deeply integrate Silk Road culture, grotto art, folk culture and ecological culture, and build a leisure, cultural experience, eco-tourism, fitness regimen for an integrated tourism destination and will eventually build the most attractive and charming tourist destination and quality tourist attractions in the west. The scenic spot will strive to be national 5A-class tourist attraction, national key scenic spot, national geological park and national eco-tourism demonstration area.

Yunya Temple is located in poor areas of Guan Mountain. The area is geographical remoteness, with old climate small arable land and lagging economic and social development. Local farmers lack of stable source of income. Main income still relies on migrant work. It is urgently needed to open up new ways to increase income. “Poverty alleviation programs for the poor in Yunya Temple” stated that in accordance with new poverty alleviation standards, poor households and villages suitable for developing tourism industry and enterprises and individual business in tourism industry and with strong radiation capacity should be identified as target of tourism poverty alleviation action, so as to give real benefits to poverty stricken area and people in tourism poverty alleviation action. Its tasks include construction of demonstration village for tourism poverty alleviation, development of financial credit and tourism product, rain plan and training of employees. Thus, public nearby the scenery spot participates in tourism service industry. Eventually, scenic development will accelerate poverty alleviation and poverty shake-off.

(4) Yangba in Kang County

“Master plan of Yangba town, Kang county (2012-2030)” stated in its tourism plan that Yangba town will be comprehensively targeted as “the first ‘nature and humanity’ and ecological health tourism town with the functions of health keeping in mountainous area, leisure and sightseeing, summer vacation, cultural experience, business meeting, drive camping and industries integrated into one. The plan improves and enriches the strategic positioning of Yangba town in accordance with the positioning of master planning, and combining the new characteristics of China's tourism industry and upgrades Yangba tourism from static sightseeing to dynamic experience especially through improving tourism industry and enriching products.

The “ecological tourism development master plan of Yangba Town Kang County (2015-2025),” has made a detailed and specific development planning for the development of the tourism industry in Yangba Town. The plan stated that by using the ecological tourism and leisure as the core ecological tourism industries, Yangba Town will be developed into an ecological tourist destination with the functions of ecological sightseeing, leisure vacation, ecological health, driving experience, country creative life and folk culture experience integrated into one. The development goal is to take “ecological civilization”, “urban-rural planning” and “innovation driven” as the core development philosophy to walk the way of intensive, intelligent, and low-carbon green development, to build an environment-friendly model scenic spot and tourist service system, and to create a new lifestyle and pattern of consumption in Gansu province. By comprehensively promoting development of the eco-tourism industry in Yangba Town, by accelerating transmission of Yangba tourism from a sightseeing spot to a leisure resort, and by enriching the “Ecological Yangba” brand and making it a real industry, eventually Yangba will be developed into a provincial tourism resort, national creative rural tourism demonstration area, famous ecological leisure tourism holiday destination in Gansu, Sichuan and Shaanxi province, self-drive tourism base in southwest China, and the first-class ecological leisure vacation destination surrounding Longnan City and a leisure resort famous in Gansu Province and in China.

(5) Guan'e Gou in Tanchang County

The "comprehensive reform and construction scheme of Guan'e Gou big scenic spot, Tanchang County" combines Guan'e Gou with the surrounding scenic spots together to form Guan'e Gou big scenic spot and formulates tourism development plan all together. The area of Guan'e Gou is about 370 square kilometers, including Guanzhu Gou, E'man Gou, Yangma City, Mulong Gou, Nanhe Gou and Gang Gou. It is a scenic spot gathering the Tibetan and Qiang culture, ecological culture, health culture and religion culture as a whole. The planning area is mainly located in Chengguan Town, Xinchengzi Tibetan Township, Nanhe Township and Hejiabao Township, including 15 villages such as the Guan'e Village, the Washeping Village, Lijie Village and Luren Village in Chengguan, and the Daheba Village, Xiping Village in Xinchengzi Township, with a total of 2135 households and a population of 9509. The main construction is composed of 6 areas including Guanzhu Gou Qiang and Tibetan culture and customs zone, E'man Gou recreational sports and leisure experience area, Leigu snow mountain holy tourist area, Mulong Gou high-end resort tourist area, the ancient culture Quest area of Yangma City, the forest outdoor area of Nanhe Gou and Gang Gou.

"DangchangGuan'e Gou big scenic spot development and protection program" suggests protecting cultural heritage and also puts forward comments for development. Main comments are as follows: the county financial authority shall allocate RMB50,000-100,000 special fund to support related authorities to hold Qiang and Tibetan art festival on May 5th each year, including original singing, production and other competitions. It is suggested to vigorously develop the Qiang and Tibetan traditional folk cultural resources, and writers and artists to go deep among Qiang and Tibetan villages to discover and select talented people from mass cultural activities and provide them with professional counseling training. Through training and carrying out various activities, a number of the Qiang and Tibetan singers will be built. Then the singers will participate in the national and provincial matches to publicize Dangchang. It is also recommended to develop ethnic culture and fully develop artistic resources, to transform Qiang and Tibetan villages, to strengthen the tourism infrastructure construction and establish service organizations, and eventually construct Guan'e Gou into a tourist area with ethnic customs.

"Assessment Report on DangchangGuan'e Gou Ethnic Culture and Natural Heritage Protection Value" also proposed recommended measures for development of national folk culture tourism resources. The recommended measures include: The first is to excavate Qiang and Tibetan folk cultural connotation and carefully package tourism products. Packaging tourism products with the deeds, stories and physical material related to Qiang and Tibetan folk custom in Guan'e Gou, and develop unique eco-tourism products to enrich tourism resources. The second is to expand the publicity to increase awareness of tourism products. Media can report through joint marketing. It is recommended to use the celebrity charm, increase advertising investment, and take full advantage of mobile advertising carrier improve visibility Guan'e Gou at multi-level, all-round and multi-angle. The third is to strengthen the protection of resources and the environment and take the road of sustainable development. The fourth is to build a national culture brand and build Guan'e Gou into "Qiang and Tibetan Ethnic Folk museum" in Longnan City, "Qiang and Tibe Ethnic Research Base" in Gansu Province, "Bon Culture Museum" in Gansu Province, national level "Bon Culture Research Base", and declare world-class cultural heritage protection projects to UNESCO.

(6) Hezheng County Palaeotherium Fossils Museum and Songminyuan "Hua'er"

Hua'er protection project should be conducted simultaneously with the Hua'er, development project. In the aspect of Hua'er development, "Hua'er protection and inheritance project of the World Intangible Cultural Heritage" refers to the construction of a Hua'er teaching base with one Hua'er teaching and learning base, one archive, one performances and exhibition center, one electronic reading room, one repertoire composing chamber, one vocalization room, one rehearsal halls, one office space and one multifunction conference rooms.

In accordance with the principles of sustainable development, prominent features, market-driven and system optimization and following the line of development of eco-tourism resources, the "overall planning of Songmingyan big scenic spot, Hezheng County" give full play to tourism brand of Songmingyan, explore the tourism advantages in depth about natural ecological tourism resources and western national folk resources, vigorously build the tourism brand of "Songming Yan eco-tourism", and build Songmingyan scenic spot into an international holiday resort (national 5A-class tourist attraction) with the functions of tourism, sports and meeting integrated into one. To guarantee the coherence with national economic development planning and its strong operability and a certain degree of flexibility, the plan defines its duration from 2010 to 2030 with a

total of 20 years. The plan is divided into three phases: near, medium and long-term phase with 2010--2015 as the near phase, 2016--2020 as the medium phase and 2021--2030 as the long-term phase.

"Palaeotherium fossils Geological Park Plan (2011-2020), Hezheng, Gansu" designed the overall layout of the plan as "one core, three-axis, two belts, two parks, six districts" and divided the park into six functional areas: geological heritage protection areas, sightseeing area, tourism service area, natural ecological area, scientific education area, residential reserved area. In terms of tourism development, the plan proposed to construct a Palaeotherium fossil Cultural Square, comprehensive service center including tourism services, commerce and recreation facilities; and to construct window of the world and a fossil theme park. It is planned to construct facilities and service center for Hualin scenic spot, including the scenic time tunnel, time square, the tour trail, services, recreational facilities and other projects. Long-term construction includes tour facilities of Lao Gou scenic spot, upgrading and transforming of service facilities of Sancha Gou, Nanyang Mountain, Songming Yan, construction of Songminyuan old town, and establishment of a tourism cultural company to be responsible for development of tourism products and tourism souvenirs. In terms of tourism products, it puts forward fossil relics scientific watch, Hezhou Hua'er ecological leisure tour, fossil theme park experience tour.

"A Collection Program for Protection and Development of Palaeotherium fossils in Hezheng County" proposes the building of a modern, high-quality museums and construction of voice navigation system. Modern, high-grade museum is mainly reflected in the high technology content, namely the widespread use of high-tech electronic products. The latest national tourism scenic quality grading and evaluation criteria have already integrated providing of portable electronic voice into A bonus program and it is a necessary for national 4A scenic spot during its guide service. Voice navigation system is a dedicated device to make articles shown attractively and displayed more vividly. While the audience listen and watch, they can learn knowledge and understand the content, and enjoy culture. Due to lack of understanding to the abundant scientific research, collection, exhibition connotation of the collections, many tourists and visitors only glanced over and even ignore the specimen that should be carefully appreciated and watched, which is great waste of tourism resources. After the scenic spot and all collections be equipped with audio guides, visitors can fully understand the rich cultural background of the objects that they watch.

2.4.2.2 Regional Development Policies and Plans of Relevant Government Departments

(1) Kongtong District

"Kongtong 13th Five Year Development Ideas and Goals" stated: In the period of 13th Five Year, the government will focus on the support to the implementation of ten regional economic leaping development projects, including: Kongtong integrated service facilities of tourism - Aqua Resort, landscape garden of Wendao Palace in Kongtong Town, the eco-tourism development of Taitong Forest Park, all of which are the key of the Chinese Kongtong Health construction.

"Kongtong 13th Five Year Tourism Plan" proposes to regard the construction of the Chinese Civilization Inheritance and Innovation Area, the Silk Road economic belt, the major tourist scenic spot of Gansu province and Long Middle-of-south Chinese medicine health care innovation area tourism as an opportunity, to make a brand of "miraculous and beautiful Kongtong Mountain, first place of health", to stick to the deeply integrated of culture soul and tourism body, to promote deep integration between cultural and tourism, to integrate advantage tourism resources, to build major scenic spots of Kongtong Mountain, to promote the integrated development of the cultural industries, tourism, health and entertainment to build a cultural and tourism industry system that contains sightseeing, leisure and health, cultural shows, cultural studies, martial arts exchange and crafts sales gradually, and build an important humanities and eco-tourism base the west and the node city along the Silk Road Economy Belt in Gansu gold segment. By the end of "13th Five-Year Plan", the target tourist numbers would reach at 15 million, the total tourism revenue reach RMB 8 billion, and tourism becomes the leading industry.

"The construction plan of China Kongtong health resort of Kongtong, Pingliang City " puts forward: with the goal of "Magical and beautiful Kongtong · World health first place", regarding the Kongtong Taoism culture and health park as a leader, it is recommended to organize various production factors, to build the Kongtong health card, to foster the health industry, to develop the health products, and finally to form a health industry system with rational layout and optimize structure. The main tasks include building Kongtong Taoism culture and health park, accelerating the development of special health industry, vigorously

implementing the ten leading health projects, optimizing the environment, promoting all-round propaganda and enhancing the brand effects of health tourism.

(2) Jingchuan County

For the development of local tourism during the "12th Five Year Plan", Jingchuan County appropriated relevant professional universities and institutes to carefully prepare many plans, including: " Cultural tourism master plan of Jingchuan ", " General plan of the construction of Chinese civilization inheritance and innovation, Jingchuan County", "Large resort master plan of Dayun Temple · Wangmu Palace", " Dayun Temple Master Plan ", " Kangjia folk tourist village plan, Jing Chuan ""Baili Grottoes Promenade Construction Plan" "and" Wu Huanxian martyrs Memorial plan ", etc.. The plans promote the continuous improvement of the development planning system of tourism industry, and play a leading role in planning.

"Outline of the Thirteenth Five-Year Development Plan for National Economic and Social Development of Jingchuan County" puts forward: With the goal of accelerating the integration of culture and tourism and constructing cultural tourism city, according to the development orientation of "West Dunhuang, East Jingchuan", based on the West Wangmu Culture, the Buddhist culture, the ecological culture, the health culture, the warm water culture, the red culture and the folk culture, it is recommended to build a cultural tourism brand of "the hometown of Wangmu, the holy land of Buddhist treasure, the health Jingchuan". By 2020, the tourism industry accounts for more than 5% of the county's GDP. It is recommended to strive to cultivate the tourism industry into a strategic pillar industry of national economy, and to achieve a new leap from the city of resource tourism to the county of economy tourism. The contents include: First is to create a tourism brand of "Dayun Temple · Wangmu Palace"; Second is to do a fine and strong health and cultural tourism brand; Third is to build a red tourism brand nationally known; Fourth is to accelerate the development of cultural creative industries; and fifth is to improve the tourism elements.

"Thirteen-Five tourism industry development plan of Jingchuan County" puts forward that in the period of "13th Five Year", according to the "five in one" thinking of economy, polity, culture, society and ecology, on the basis of cultural resources and driven by marketization, in purpose to achieve the integration of culture and tourism, the industrial integration, the integration of the city and industry, the urban-rural integration and the regional linkage, to seize the opportunities of the construction of the Chinese civilization inheritance and innovation zone, the national security and ecological barrier strategy comprehensive experimental zone, and the Silk Road economic belt, to active merge into the construction of "Guanzhong - Tianshui Economic Zone ", the large Xi'an Economic Circle and Silk Road economic belt, to build the brand of cultural tourism resources oriented by Buddhist culture, West Wangmu culture, ecological culture and health culture as the leading, to promote the structure adjustment of regional economy, to promote industrial upgrading, and to achieve a the leaping development. According to the strategic positioning of "West Dunhuang, East Jingchuan", fully integrating the regional advantages with tourism resources, putting the construction of the Dayun Temple – Wangmu Palace as the core, it is proposed to drive the development of Baili Grottoes, spa vacation, Tianjia Gou ecological scenic spot, Guanshan eco-scenic spot, Wanyan folk village, Wu Huanxian Martyrs and rural leisure and health area and other scenic spots to form a new pattern of the scenic integration. Doing a fine and strong tourism product system on Buddhist culture, the West wangmu culture, health culture, and strive to build Jingchuan the holy land of China Buddhist, the birthplace of West Wangmu, the leisure and health resorts in south and southeast Gansu and the eco-livable and cultural tourism city.

(3) Zhuanglang County

Zhuanglang County attaches great importance to tourism development, including proposing a "living county tourism strategy", formulating a "tourism development" 12th five-year plan and the 2020 plan", preparing the "Zhuanglang County tourism development planning" and "Zhuanglang County Yunya Temple, Master Plan". Yunya Temple Tourism Administration Bureau is the public institution of Zhuanglang County, which has a 29 personnel establishment people directly affiliated institutions of the county, which was established in October 2009. The bureau has overall responsibility for the protection and development of the Yunya Temple, which provides a reliable guarantee for the development of Yunya Temple.

During China's 13th five-year plan, the general ideas and goals of the cultural tourism development in Zhuanglang closely followed "the Belt and Road" building programs in Gansu Province and the "The 13th five-year plan" of the county. The county conscientiously carries out and implements Chinese Civilization Innovation District construction and the spirit of Tourism Development Conference by following the

principle of "create a large environment, develop tourism, open up the market to form a big industry", by sticking to the principle of "development and protection of both and the construction and development of both" and by relying on the Yunya Temple, Chenjia Cave and terraces tourism resources to build four brands(landscape, folklore, ecology, regimen) , and creates six tourist destinations(cultural characteristics, eco-tourism, leisure and health, customs, red education, pastoral life experience).

"The 13th five-year planning of Zhuanglang County" puts forward that by the requirement of "build a large resort, create a large environment, and develop tourism, open up the market, the formation of big industry", by surrounding the construction of the western humanistic ecology tourism base target, and by focused on creating Yunya Temple scenic area as "an ecological leisure and a regimen resort" and Zhuanglang terrace as an "agricultural tourism and red classic" tourism base, it is proposed to build a national eco-tourism strong county and make tourism the leading industry and modern service industry strategic pillar industry of the national economy in Zhuanglang. It is expected to achieve the average annual growth rate of more than 18% both the tourist number and consolidated revenues during the 13th five-year planning. By 2020, the number of people admitted into the county will reach 1 million, and tourism revenue will reach RMB500 million or more, accounting for 8% of the county's GDP.

(4) Kang County

"Kang County natural and cultural resource protection and development program" develops four series on tourism development, including the culture and leisure tourism products(customs travel, eco-tourism, tour visits sites of ancient culture, red tour, religious and cultural tour, Yellow River worship tour and the ancient ferry study of Yellow River tours), the recreation and leisure tourism products (county leisure travel and new rural eco-tourism in suburban), the natural eco-tourism products(Qinghe primeval forest ecology study tour, two rivers primeval forest ecology study tour, Tuo River Baiyu cave study tour, adventure study travel of Bayundong, Tongqian Xiangshui spring visit) and tourism festivals (Yangba tea picking festival, culture and tourism festival). In a series of specific heritage protection and development programs listed in the local government protection policies also mentions the development of tangible and intangible cultural heritage.

"Tourism Development Master Plan of Longnan City, Gansu Province (2012-2025)," proposed that the tourism development direction for Kang County is the landscape tourism and leisure vacation. The plan identified the layout of Kang tourism industry as "one belt and the two areas", among these the landscape leisure area is the region to the south of S307 which is at the core of the Yangba. The development ideas of the region rely on Yangba's high-quality landscape resources, as well as tea cultivation resources, with landscape tourism, leisure vacation, tea culture experience as its main functions. Following the positioning of Longnan city's tourism planning to Kang, the plan for Yangba mainly centres on the three aspects of "landscape tourism, leisure, tea cultural experience". Simultaneously, combining with the facts of Yangba's tourism development, the plan expanded and enriched the ecological quest of Xiaomomo Hill, Youfanggou self driving tourism and folk tourism of Taiping Town.

"Wuma•Yuhe - Kang Yangba Area Tourism Master Plan of Wudu District, Longnan City(2014- 2025)" identifies the spatial structure of "one core, one ring, two belts, three areas", in which the Yangba is positioned as the tourism development center in the region, which gives a clear position of the importance of Yangba tourism. Among the functional areas determined in the layout of "a gallery, four towns, 11 areas", there are two towns in four areas involved in the plan, including four towns in the "Yangba tourist town, Taiping folk town, Meiyuan Gou ecological leisure resort, Youfang Gou outdoor camp experience area, Songgou Zen tea rural recreation area, and the Tuohe cave adventure area". The plan outlines the development positioning and key projects planning for each functional area. As the host of the planning of our plan, this plan refers to the function zoning planning, and strives to achieve the consistency of the planning to make the tourism development of Yangba in line with the overall tourism deployment of Longnan City.

"Tourism Development Master Plan of Kang County (2014-2025)" is the general guide for the tourism development program of Kangxian for some time, which determines from a macro level to plan the development direction and goals of Kang tourism, and the plan clearly sets the overall goal of Kangxian into "China's most beautiful green ecological tourism county". The plan will be positioned as the county tourism spatial layout of "one core, three areas, five lines and nine districts", in which Yangba belongs to the southern natural scenery and cultural tourism sector which is divided into three major areas of "Meiyuan Gou natural scenery tourist area, the town of Taiping characteristic folk culture experience tourist areas and Longshen

Gou Tuohe Baiyu Dong tourism area" and the development conceptions of three regions are proposed. Following the positioning of the Yangba area in "Kang Tourism Development Master Plan", and further deepening the concrete implementation approaches and projects about Yangba tourism can help the Yangba achieve a breakthrough in the scientific tourist guidance of Kang County.

(5) Tanchang County

In the decision of "the decision on accelerating tourism development", Tanchang County People's Government decided to centre on a main line (the construction of the Guan'e Gou national 5A level scenic spot and national geological park), to create three major scenic spots (the promotion of Guan'e Gou scenic spot, the alterations of Hadapu red scenic, the scientific development of grassland tourist), to do the four combinations better (the combination between tourism development with key projects, traditional Chinese medicine industry, poverty alleviation, and characteristic culture), to pay close attention to the "1345" tourism development strategy with five focus(planning, construction, advocacy, management and promotion).

"Tourism Development 13th Five Year Plan, Tanchang County" proposed the goal of achieving "the provincial strong county of tourism economy " and "the tourism demonstration county in south and southeast Gansu". It proposed to accelerate the construction of Guan'e Gou scenic spot and Hadapu red tourism scenic spot, to making the E'man Gou in Guan'e Gou scenic spot as the key development area, and gradually to develop the construction of the areas including Nanhe Gou, Bali grassland, Tanzi ranch and Xinghua grassland to form a multi-level scenic construction pattern and improve the tourist capacity of Dangchang.

In order to achieve the goals of " the provincial strong county of tourism economy" and "the tourism demonstration county in south and southeast Gansu", "The tourism comprehensive reform construction plan of Guan'e Gou scenic spot, Tanchang County" proposes to base on the image positioning of " Qiang Yun nirvana, red resort", to focus on building the large tourism layout of "green landscape as the skeleton, red tourism as signs, Qiang Tibetan folk culture as background", to build the Guan'e Gou of Dangchang into the core area of Gansu Silk Road, the leisure resort of the adjacent area of Sichuan, Gansu and Shaanxi provinces, the composite type health tourism resort destination and the integration model of tourist and industry. and a three stages' plan was formulated: the recent goal (solid development period: 2015 - 2017), the medium-term goal (brand promotion period: 2018 - 2020), the long-term goal (the development of mature period: 2021 - 2025)

(6) Hezheng County

The tourism industry of Hezheng country has began to take its shape and the county adheres to the combination path of culture with tourism, carefully nurtures tourism culture and builds the tourism pillar industry comprehensively. It has invested RMB70 million successively, and has transformed the infrastructure of the national 4A level scenic spot of Songmingyan. A total RMB45.35 million had been invested to build the first and second phase of the ancient animal fossils museum, which has a total area of 65 mu and the area of building area of more than 8000 square meters. The museum has collected more than 30,000 pieces of ancient animal fossils including the exhibition of 2,000 pieces, becoming a museum with rich fossils and increasing popularity. The holding of various "Hua'er" festivals and inter-provincial tournaments help this wonderful folk art be in better protection, inheritance and development situation. and "Hua'er" in Songmingyan would be included in the intangible cultural heritage protection directory by Ministry of Culture. All of those lay a good foundation for the development of the tourism industry, and also provide a good space for the development of Hezheng.

"The overall planning study of Hezheng county (2010-2030)" planed the overall structure layout of Hezheng County as Tourism Ribbon plan as "one core, one belt and five areas ". The one core refers to the central city located in the tourist comprehensive service area of the county, which is the county's tourism service center. The one belt refers to the Danancha River eco-tourism zone connecting the city center with Songmingyan Town. Some Villages including DaLang Township (farming picking area), Yang Ma Jia Village (Folk Village), XinJi Village (grassland tourist area), Dashanzi Village (paleontology Quest area) and WanRenQuan Village (farmhouse) are closely related with the represented function areas. Five areas refers to the five themes tourist areas, including the Paleontology Quest area; the tourist comprehensive service area, encompassing the central city; the ecological leisure resort in Songming Yan located in the south east of the county, including the Phoenix Valley tourist area, the Yaoshui Xia antique rover area, the adventure and fun

scenic spot and other attractions; the eco- agricultural tourism area located in the northwest corner of Hezheng County; the landscape entertainment area to the western of Ninghe, including Sanchahe military sports entertainment district, Temple ditch sightseeing Rover district, Liu beach water recreation area, and Tiegou fitness and recreation area.

2.4.2.3 Social Impacts Brought by Heritage Tourism Development

(1) Impact on Local Society and Economy

1) Kongtong Mountain in Kongtong District

The tourist attractions have been developed in Kongtong District is mainly Kongtong Mountain, Others such as Taitongshan and Nanshan are still underdeveloped. The characteristic of Kongtong Mountain scenic spot is integrated development of cultural industry, tourism, health and entertainment. It has built a set of sightseeing, leisure and health, cultural display, cultural studies and exchanges of martial arts and crafts sales as one of the cultural tourism industry system. Now it is endeavoring to build the western important humanistic ecology tourism base and the important node city in Gansu golden section of the Silk Road Economic Belt with the help of "13th Five Year Plan" Since its development, the scenic spot, have made outstanding contributions to the total economic growth in Kongtong District. In 2011, 2012, 2013 and 2014, Kongtong Mountain scenic spot ticket income in turn is RMB86.16 million, RMB100.96 million, RMB112.142 million and RMB120.759 million. In addition, the public values in Kongtong District gradually change with the increasing of the degree of attention of the heritage tourism to the traditional culture, making the public of the area taking the initiative to contribute their own strength to hometown.

2) Baili Grotto in Jingchuan County

The formed scenic spots among Bali Grotto in Jingchuan County are the Wangmu Palace and Tianjia Gou ecological scenic spot. A set of leisure tourism areas including Dayun Temple, South Cave Temple scenic spot, Guanshan Forest Farm, Wang Village Er'shili Shop, Jade Kang Jia and Ruifeng Zhengjia Gou with functions of ecological, recreational, sightseeing and picking and entertainment into one are currently stepping up construction. Through carrying out the business ability training and renovating the management behavior of scenic spots, travel agencies, hotels and restaurants, the tourism market is more standardized, and the level of service is further improved.

3) Yunya Temple in Zhuanglang County

In 2014, 42.7 thousand tourists visited Yunya Temple scenic spot and the ticket revenue is RMB1.28 million. After the implementation of the "Yunya Temple scenic spot 13th Five-Year Plan", it is estimated that Zhuanglang County tourism will realize the transition from the ticket economy to comprehensive profitability mode, making full use of all kinds of resources, increasing tourism income through tickets, catering, accommodation, shopping, entertainment and so on.

4) Kang Yangba

The development of tourism brought great social and economic benefits. Various aspects including tourism incomes, the local economic structure and industrial structure, employment, urbanization, transportation, the infrastructure of water and electricity have been greatly improved.

In the past 5 years (from 2010 to 2014), the comprehensive tourism income is about RMB35.0075 million, which provided part of funds for the protection of local natural and cultural heritage. In terms of economic structure, before development of scenic spot, most of local residents' income relied on plantation of crops, tea and medicinal materials. With development of the scenic spot and implementation of grain for green project, young people mostly go for migrant work. Main income come from peasant inn and stalls. The exploitation of scenic spots promoted the development of tertiary industry in terms of industrial structure. In terms of employment, it also provided plenty of job for local people, such as the sanitation worker, serviceman, farmhouse entertainments, businessman, the ticket inspector and so on, which broke the former living pace. Many farmers became service staff of the scenic spot. With the future development of the scenic spot, more job opportunities will emerge, which fitted well with the goal of reducing absolute poverty and sharing prosperity of economy. The gradual development of the scenic spot increased the income of local

people around it and enhanced the local construction. Transport is the most important factor in the development of scenic spots. So far, all scenery spots are covered with roads, water and electricity supply, which greatly facilitates the surrounding villages.

5) Guan'e Gou in Tanchang County

Local tourism is gradually becoming a pillar industry of the government, with the increase of investment in the scenic spot, the tourist, tourism revenue and ticket revenue increased year by year.

There is a significant improvement in the traffic conditions of Guan'e Gou scenic spot through the investment in construction, which broadened the channels of communication with the outside world, and also broadened the markets of Guan'e Gou Medicinal materials (Scutellariae, motherwort herb, wild chrysanthemum and some other Chinese herbal medicine). It provided plenty of job for local people, such as the sanitation worker, serviceman, farmhouse entertainments, businessman, the ticket inspector and so on, which broke the former living pace. Many farmers became service staff of the scenic spot. With the future development of the scenic spot, there will come more job opportunities, which fitted well with the goal of reducing absolute poverty and sharing prosperity of economy.

With the development of scenic spots, the urbanization rate has increased year by year, from 22.1% in 2013 to 24% in 2014 respectively.

6) Paleontological Fossil Museum, Songming Yan Scenic Spot in Hezheng County

Paleontological fossil Museum, Songming Yan Scenic spot and "Hua'er" are the three trump cards of Hezheng County. The government vigorously developed the local cultural and natural heritage tourism based on them, and the tourism revenue increased from RMB71 million in 2005 to RMB160 million in 2014, which means a net increase of RMB89 million and an average annual growth rate of 15.7%. The promotion of tourism revenues benefited the local government, and also brought revenue for the people involved in the scenic spot, which solved the employment issue as well. As a result, there is an increase of service revenue from RMB75.8 million in 2005 to RMB322.83 million now, the net increase is RMB247.03 million yuan and the average annual growth rate is 33.6%. Undoubtedly the development of heritage tourism in Hezheng County promoted the rapid development of local society and economy.

(2) Impact on Surrounding Residents

1) Kongtong Mountain in Kongtong District

Kongtong Mountain, as a National 5A tourist attraction, has great impact on the village living around it. Kongtong Mountain mainly includes Kongtong Town and some villages around it, the impact of scenic spot on the villages and the distance between them has a negative correlation (the shorter the distance, the bigger the impact; on the contrary, the farther the distance, the smaller the impact). Overall, the development of the scenic spot has a positive influence on these villages, for example, Kongtong Town has developed a number of jobs for accommodation, catering, entertainment and some other job opportunities based on its geographical advantages, the villagers near the Kongtong Town also chose to take part-time works to earn more money.

2) Baili Grottoes in Jingchuan County

The impact of the development of Baili Grottoes scenic spot for surrounding residents is mainly manifested in employment, income, labor force structure, the empty nest phenomenon and the value view.

It is found that the scenic spot only can provide limited jobs for the local community residents through the visiting and the investigation study and questionnaire investigation analysis of nearby residents in Baili Grottoes project area. The workers mainly contain the cleaners, maintenance person and the inspector. Besides, the scenic spots under construction provide part of the construction jobs. But due to poor treatment, young people go for migrant work all the year round. In recent 5 years, a total population of 460.4 thousand labors export in Jingchuan County so that the empty nest phenomenon in the surrounding communities of the scenic spot is prominent.

With the entrance to the scenic area of people with different identities, different cultures and different places, the scenic development is strengthening gradually. The value of local people is also influenced slowly. People's pursuit is further improved, and they start to increase their family income, living standard and other aspects through a variety of ways.

3) Yunya Temple in Zhuanglang County

It can increase the employment opportunities and income of local residents after the implementation of the project. It would improve the living conditions of local residents, including the construction of roads and other infrastructures, which will benefit the surrounding residents. It would improve the cultural quality of local residents, establish a positive moral standards and values and establish a wide range of community pride. It also would establish a good social atmosphere and improve the satisfaction of local residents.

4) Yangba in Kang County

The impact of the heritage tourism development on the surrounding residents is mainly manifested in employment, income, labor force structure and the empty nest phenomenon and value view.

The development of tourism provides more employment opportunities for the local residents. According to the data from Yangba Tourism Bureau: The number of temporary hired staff are total of 29 (24 men and 5 women) who are all the scenic area residents. The company signed an employment agreement with each of them, and the general limitation is one year. After the expiration of the time, the agreements can be renewed. All employees are at the age between 35 and 58 years old, and the education degree of them is distributed in high school, junior high school and primary school.

Through the interviews with residents in the vicinity of the scenic area and questionnaire analysis methods, it is found that the tourism participation of the residents in Yangba is low. Many residents did not get the corresponding benefits from the development of the scenic spot.

Due to the cancellation of the only primary school in the scenic spot which attribute to the scenic development, many families choose to work in the county to accompany children study, which leads the phenomenon of empty nest families.

With the in-depth development of the scenic spot, people with different identities, different cultures and different places, the scenic development is strengthening gradually. The value of local people is also influenced slowly. People's pursuit is further improved, and they start to increase their family income, living standard and other aspects through a variety of ways.

5) Guane Gou in Tanchang County

The impact of the development of Guane Gou for residents in the vicinity is mainly manifested in employment, income, labor force structure and the empty nest phenomenon and value view.

By visiting the area and residents and carrying out the questionnaire survey and analysis, the development of the area does not benefit all people. Jobs provided by the scenic spot for the local community residents is limited, mainly in the environmental protection personnel, maintenance personnel, farmhouse, traders, inspector and other high diploma guiders and narrators. Many of the Tibetan and Qiang peoples are distributing around Guane Gou scenic spot. Due to the lack of funds and technology, the local residents are constrained to stall some local products.

Migrant work, peasant inn and setting up shops are the main income sources for the family. The community residents surrounding the scenic spot primarily go for migrant work and some families occur the empty nest phenomenon. The development of the scenic spot brings a larger benefit for a few shops, farmhouses and staff. With the further development and expansion, local residents are willing to join themselves into the service work of the scenery spot.

With the in-depth development of the scenic spot, people with different identities, different cultures and from different places enter the scenic spot. The value of local people is also influenced slowly. People's pursuit is further improved, and they start to increase their family income, living standard and other aspects through a variety of ways.

6) *Palaeotherium fossils Museum and Songming Yan Scenic Spot in Hezheng County*

Starting with land acquisition and relocation work for the development of heritage tourism since the year of 2005, Songming Town of Hezheng County has finished a total land acquisition of 200 households and the relocation of 100 households. For resettlement farmers, the government has built a well-off village and given RMB50 thousand for each household as a subsidy. At the same time, centering on the "comparatively well-off village", the governments construct catering, entertainment and other service facilities, provide opportunities and platform for the local public to shift to professional identity, to participate in the development of the service industry, which also provides accommodation, catering and other services for tourists in Songming Yan Scenic Area. The construction of local infrastructure not only lays the foundation for heritage tourism development, but also plays a positive role for promoting the life quality of the resident' in the vicinity.

(3) *Impact on Tourists*

Kongtong Mountain is the earliest one in the development of the six scenic spots, where the traffic, water, communications, environmental health and public service facilities are all relatively perfect. In addition to a better tourism development and investment environment, the number of tourists in 2014 has reached RMB2.405 million. The tourism development of the other 5 project area is in the initial stage, where the infrastructure is not perfect with less tourists who mainly come from the nearby towns and local area.

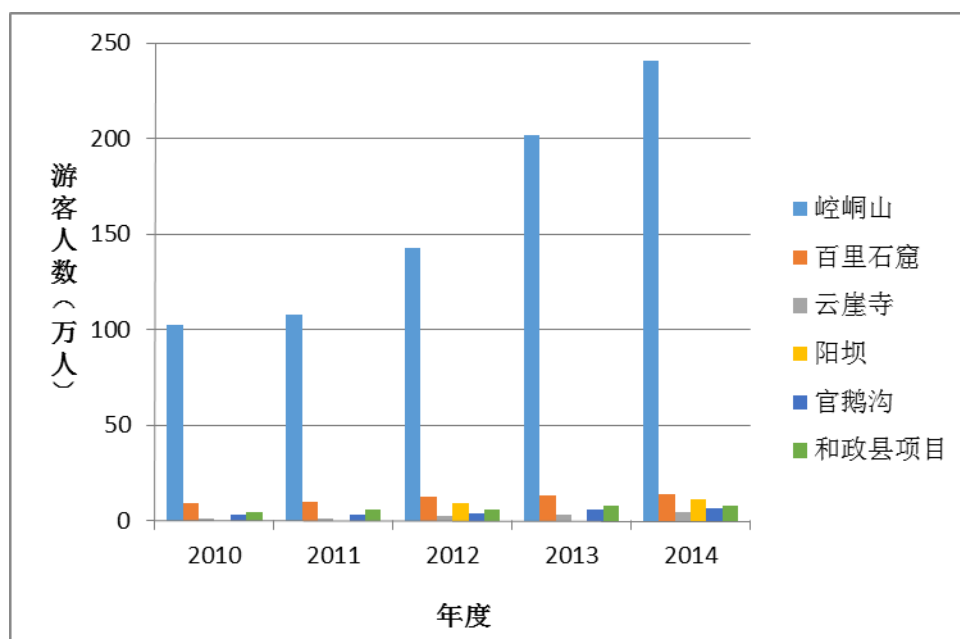


图 2-10 项目区游客 Number of people 图

Fig 2-10 Tourists number of the project areas

2.4.2.4 The Problems Existing in the Development of Heritage Tourism in the Project Area

(1) *Kongtong District*

Owning rich cultural heritage, but the display and the use of the scenic resources of Kongtong Mountain is difficult. With profound Taoism thought, but the related attractions such as "Wendao Palace", "Yellow Emperor Wendao Palace" in the scenic area were rebuilt buildings that with low history value, low utilization level, which are unable to express the profound connotation of "Taoism thought" adequately; The lack of full expression in the utilization of the scenic spots also gives no full play to the value of the core scenic

resources. In addition, with many management agencies, the overlap of management area and management function is not conducive to the overall protection and utilization of scenic resources.

Field survey proves that although Kongtong Mountain has been developed very early, the degree of tourism service from the surrounding communities is still very low. The scenic development did not fully take care of public's interests nearby, and the communities participate in tourism in the ways of engaging in farmhouses at the foot of the mountain and setting up a stall to sell low-end tourism commodities. The employment training in tourism should be conducted for the nearby public who are willing to participate in tourism service surrounding the scenic spot, so as to help them to involve in all aspects of the tourism industry.

The lack of unified management in the aspect of the tourism commodities' sale makes that the sale of small commodities is in a stereotyped mode. The lack of characteristics results in the low value of goods. The scenic spot should develop the local featured tourism products actively and conduct unified management to form a cultural brand on tourism image that can represent Kongtong Mountain.

The survey also finds that the development between Buddhism and Taoism in Kongtong Mountain is not balanced. Not only the income of Taoist and Buddhist is low, but the accommodation is poor. The age structure is irrational. Most of the religious practitioners come from other provinces. Their benefit safeguard from scenic spot is insufficient. So the future development plan of scenic spots should firstly guarantee the interests of religious practitioners, respect their normal religious activities and give the corresponding policies to achieve the sustainable development of religious tourism in Kongtong Mountain.

(2)Jingchuan County

“13th Five Year-Year’ plan of Jingchuan County” and “13th Five Year-Year Plan of Tourism Industry development” both put forward the outstanding tourism development plan. Create special tourism brand and integrate into the regional cooperation actively will have a significant and far-reaching impact on Jingchuan county's tourism.

At present, the development degree of Baili Grottoes is low and most of the caves has been abandoned. The developed grottoes of Wangmu Palace and Nan Grotto Temple are only a few part of the Baili Grottoes. In the future work, the local government needs to formulate relevant policies to strengthen the protection and development of Baili Grottoes.

(3)Zhuanglang County

In recent years, in the protection and development of natural and cultural heritage and the development of tourism planning, Zhuanglang County has introduced a series of planning schemes, which puts forward a detailed plan for the development of the tourism industry and pays attention to poverty alleviation and development issues surrounding scenic spot. However, as state-level poverty-stricken counties, the lack of funding is difficult to be solved to achieve the planned objectives in the short term. With the support of internal and external funds, we should step by step solve the problem of protection and infrastructure construction of natural and cultural heritage firstly. But the target of “13th Five Year’ tourism development plan of Yunya Temple scenic spot” is too high to be achieved at the current status and capital investment of the scenic spot. In the implementation process of “poverty alleviation programs of Yunya Temple scenic spot”, we should listen to the views of local people and meet their interest demands to avoid unilateral government decisions. Appropriate poverty reduction programs should be promoted according to local conditions; and the construction projects involving the interests of the poor should establish the project monitoring mechanism to ensure the normal functioning of the project and the normal operation of funds.

Current problems in the plan and construction of Yunya Temple scenic spot, Zhuanglang County are: The first is the poor tourist traffic. Zhuanglang County lacks railroads and highways, which has become the bottleneck of the local tourism development; the second is the lack of capital investment. Serious shortage of investment has become a key factor restricting the development of tourism; the third is the lagging development and construction situation. The existing infrastructure and service facilities of the scenic spot are lagging behind and are still in the stage of continuous reform. The scenic spot has no food, lodging, and other entertainment facilities now, which can not meet the needs of tourism; the fourth is the insufficient promotion. Because of the limited tourism income, the lack of promotion budget, the insufficient promotion, the low depth and breadth of publicity, the propaganda effect is inconspicuous; The fifth is the low

management level. The scenic management mode has a conditionality to the development of scenic spot to mix administrative management with operation as a whole. The management tends to executive focus. Besides, without systematic and high-standard training of tourist service, the staff have low service skills and weak service capacity; the sixth is the blank of tourism products. In the early stage of development, the scenic spot is in a low level of construction. The product attractiveness is not strong, the market operation means is single, and the design, production, sales market for special tourist souvenirs has not been formed, which results in the lagging of tourism commodities and the failure of forming tourist destination; the seventh is the problem of religious management. Until now, the management system of religious sites and scenic management system have not been unified. Divergence between the development and construction of religious and administrative planning and construction still exists. Some special religious activities contradict with the cultural heritage protection principles, such as the improper repairs of the ancient buildings and statues.

(4)Kang County

From the perspective of local government and scenic tourism development, the development plan of Yangba scenic spot is received high attention, and it has become a landscape business card in the south and southeast Gansu area. Types of plans all presented a detailed development plan on the future development of the Yangba scenic spot, and the applicable periods are more than 10 years, providing a more adequate time span. But the tourism development plans between government at all levels and the scenic differ from each other in a certain level. To the effective implementation of plan, it should be consistent in the development of objectives and implementation plan. After the survey, it is realized that Yangba is far away from the core city, and there are 82 kilometers away from Kang County. Besides, the road to Yangba is narrow and winding mountain road with bad transport facilities so that the transportation construction should be put in the first place of Yangba tourism. The plan of Yangba scenic spot and the protection and development of the other natural and cultural heritages of Kang County both require substantial fund investment. As a state-level poverty-stricken county, Kang County apparently lacks sufficient funds, which needs the funds support from the higher levels of government and relevant organizations. Without sufficient funds, it will result in the noneffective implementation of all protection and development plans.

Fieldwork also finds that the local public's interest has not been fully guaranteed in the current development situation of Yangba scenic spot. The farmers gets no compensation for the land occupied by scenic infrastructures and the relocation compensation is relatively low. In order to have a unified plan, the behavior of building houses without permission and random planting of the crops are prohibited. Even a unified regulation of the cultivation of crops was put forward. Without smooth access to express their interest demands, it is easy to occur confliction between the development of scenic spot and interest of local communities. The only primary school in the scenic spot was converted for other use, and the local children had to go to 20 kilometers away from the school in Yangba town. To take care of their children, young parents must read along, resulting in a waste of labor to some extent and which brought considerable inconvenience to the local public life. Because of the low participation of tourism services, local public have very little income. Simultaneously, with few policies, tourism development does not give real benefits to the public.

(5)Tanchang County

Aimed at the theme of protecting and developing cultural and natural heritage, the project will effectively protect valuable cultural and natural heritage. To create a better platform for tourism, to achieve the goals of "the province's tourism economy county", "the tourism demonstration county in the south and southeast Gansu area" and "5A level scenic spot", Tanchang County pays attention to the areas such as the top brands scenic spot, boutique tourist routes, rural tourism development, tourism culture development and tourism commodities in its "13th Five Year" tourism development plan. With a very clear direction and a reasonable plan to protect and develop the advantages of local natural and cultural heritage adequately, and by following the existing plan in the future development, the county will certainly be able to achieve the desire of promoting local economic development by tourism and helping the local people get rid of poverty.

The situations found during the field survey should be improved in the future development plan. Due to the high altitude, tourists and operators mainly concentrate in the months from April to October every year. and the time is too limited. The narrow road leading to the scenic spot is at the edge of the gully, and vehicular traffic has no clear indication. Tourists are not satisfied with management of local tourism charges.

So the rational construction and proper distribution of the local stalls are needed. The establishment of a unified control mechanism in commodity prices is needed. The government should support and help the families that suffer from economic difficulties and are willing to join the scenic operation.

(6)Hezheng County

The protection and development of "Hua'er," is not only an urgent task of local government, but the local communities should actively participate in to promote "Hua'er Festival" to relieve the festival restrictions, to promote the formation of industrialization of the "Hua'er", which would help the local communities and successors be able to obtain the corresponding benefits from "Hua'er" art performances.

The tourism development policy and plan of Songming Yan scenic spot focuses on two aspects: On the one hand, it is to increase the surrounding infrastructure of scenic spot, including road widening, expanding the size of the service sector, ski slopes construction to increase tourism service projects; On the other hand, it is to develop tourism projects related to the watching, studying and displaying of intangible cultural heritage "Hua'er" through the construction of Hua'er culture base.

For its peculiarities, the fossils Museum focused on the protection of collections and research in heritage tourism development policies and planning, such as the fossil collections maintenance and reinforcement, No.1 museum storeroom upgrading, private fossils collection, voice navigation system construction and so on. By improving the quantity and quality of fossil collections and the museum hardware facilities, it is hoped to develop the potential tourism of the scenic spot and to attract more tourists. For example, the collections' protection and promotion of "the world's seven most" would attract researchers and domestic and foreign tourists to come to study and watch.

2.4.3 Analysis of Cultural and Natural Heritage Management Situation in the Project

Area

Based on field survey, the SA team found that cultural and natural heritage management agencies had been set up in every scenic spots and related cultural and natural heritage protection and development policy, the scenic management system, institutional responsibilities, fee standards and management models, etc had been lay down in accordance with Chinese laws and policies. However, the management capability of the scenic spots has great difference and is .reflected as follows.

2.4.3.1 Current Charge Status of Heritage Tourism

Each scenic spot in the project area has a definite charge standard. The better developed scenic spot has a complete scenic spot charging system, such as Kongtong Mountain. Due to the low level of development, other scenic spots only have the scenic ticket charge. The parking fee is RMB5-10 per hour. The scenic spot charges in the farmhouses and shops have no uniform standard. The fee is determined by the level and location of the farmhouses and the types of shops and goods.

(1)Kongtong Mountain in Kongtong District

Peak season RMB120 per person; Off season RMB60 per person

Scenic shuttle bus: RMB 20 per person (one way); former mountain cable car: RMB 20 per person (one way)

Boats: RMB15 per person (one way)

Cableway: RMB50 per person (one way); RMB 90 per person (round trip)

Buddhist cuisine: RMB30 per person

The scenic spots of Kongtong Wutai, Imperial City, Tayuan, Tanzhengxia, Yanzhixia and Xiangshan implement the pass system.

(2) Wangmu Gong in Jingchuan County

Table 2-13 The Ticket Prices category of Wangmu Palace, Jingchuan County

Ticket Types	Listing price (Yuan per person)	Preferential price (Yuan per person)	Description
Full ticket	20		More than 16 people: 20% discount
Half fare ticket	10		Over age 60 and a student ticket
Free ticket	0	0	Over age 70 and children under 1.2 meters

(3) Yunya Temple in Zhuanglang County

Table 2-14 The Ticket Price Category of Yunya Temple, Zhuanglang County

Ticket Types	Listing price (Yuan per person)	Preferential Price (Yuan per person)	Description
Full ticket	60	20	Residents of Zhuanglang County holding own ID card enjoy a price of RMB20 per person
Group tickets	45		More than 10 people (including 10)
Travel agencies	45	30	Generally follows group ticket price. Those who holds an agreement enjoys RMB30 per person.
Half fare ticket	30	10	Over age 60 and student ticket
Free ticket	0	0	Over age 70 and children under 1.2 meters

(4) Yangba in Kang County

Table 2-15 The Ticket Price Category of Yangba, Kang County

Title	Ticket	Price of Peasant Inn	Stores	Recreation Facilities (sight-seeing bus)	Parking Fee	Guide
Fee (Yuan)	40 per person	Local standards	Local standards	28 per person	RMB 5/hr.	RMB 1,500 / month

(5) Guan'e Gou in Tanchang County

The ticket price of Guan'e Gou scenic spot is 40 yuan per person, and the parking fee is 10 yuan / time. There is no uniform standard in charges of scenic farmhouse and shops, the fee of which is depended on the level and location of farmhouse, shops of goods.

(6) Palaeotherium Fossils Museum and Songming Yan Scenic Spot in Hezheng County

Hezheng County Ancient Animal Fossil Museum implements free tickets system. Ticket for Songming Yan scenic spot is 50 yuan per person.

2.4.3.2 Heritage Tourism Management Organization of Heritage Tourism Scenic Spot

(1) Management Organization

Each scenic management office or the administration bureau such as Yangba natural scenic spot management office, Songming Yan scenic spot administration bureau, Kongtong Mountain administration bureau and Yunya Temple tourism administration bureau are responsible for the daily operation and management of scenic spots and for the implementation of the government policies. Baili Grottoes is managed by Wangmu Palace scenic spot administration bureau because only the Western Wangmu Palace has been developed. Guan'e Gou scenic spot is managed by the tourism development corporation. and Hezheng Ancient Animal Fossils National Geological Park has established the management committee.

Functions of the scenic management organizations are basically the same with different responsibilities according to the actual scenic situation.

(2) Management Mode and Personnel Composition

Currently, the management modes of all scenic spots are government-oriented with their specific managements in different ways. Kongtong Mountain, Yunya Temple in Zhuanglang, Yangba in Kang County, Guan'e Gou in Tanchang County have either set up or prepare to set up administration bureau to be responsible for the protection and development of scenic spots. Due to the dispersion of scenic spots in Jingchuan County and Hezheng County, a CMC that is responsible for the protection of scenic spots and also provide tourism infrastructure services is established in respective scenic spot. However, the disadvantage of this decentralized management is obvious, such as scenic fragmentation, the lack of unified planning and only the primary tourist services are provided. Composition of management agency staff of each scenic spot is showed in Table 2-16.

Table 2-16 The Constituent Table of Management Personnel in Project Areas

Unit: person

Area Name	Total staff	Cadres		General Staff					Education Level	
		Higher than Section Level	Section level	Logistics Workers	Professionals	Engagement Personnel	Tourist Guide	Guide Interpreter	College	Below college
Kongtong Mountain	599	2	27	228	77	-	19	12	-	-
Wangmu Palace, Jingchuan County	44	-		10	-	-	4	3	18	14
Yunya Temple, Zhuanglang County	41	3		11	10	-	-	-	29	-
Yangba Guan'e Gou in Kang	53	-	-	10		29	6	8	-	-
Guan'e Gou	126	8		-		32	58	6	4	-
Ancient Animal Fossils National Geopark, Hezheng County	47	2	12	-	-	-	-	-	-	-

2.5 Tangible impacts derived from implementation of the project

In addition to laying out the basic profile of the project area, overview of tourism development, poverty status, cultural and natural heritage in the project area, the positive and negative impact derived from the

project were also discussed in the chapter. The SIA team also analyzed the tangible impact derived from the project based on field survey and data from the feasibility study report (see Table 2-18).

Table 2-18. Tangible impacts derived from the project

Project Title	Tangible impacts derived from the project
1. Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development ① Activities to protect cultural and natural heritage ② Activities to sustainably develop cultural and natural heritage ③ Activities to enhance value of cultural and natural heritage	① When implementation of the project ends, which is the year 2022, it is estimated that 7,246 people in 6 counties/ district will receive training and they will receive training in terms of community organization, integrated tourism development, peasant inn operation, as well as development of featured products and services; ② 3300 temporary job opportunities will be provided to community residents in project construction process. It is estimated that 6000 job opportunities will be provided to tourism services; ③ After implementation of the project (2023), 5.6944 million of tourists and community residents will benefit directly from the project, among which 5.5833 million are tourists; ④ Development of tourism related industry. It is estimated that average per capita expenditure will reach RMB238 in 2022, which is an increase of RMB153 compared with average per capita expenditure of RMB85 before project implementation. Purchasing power of tourists be enhanced. ⑤ Development of tourism will strengthen local community residents' awareness on protecting natural and cultural heritage.
2. Community Development ① Cultivation and service of community organization ② Community capacity building project ③ Scenic spot and community research and demonstration project	①. The project will foster 31 community organizations; ②. Through capacity building, 22,220 community residents will benefit directly from the project, and 111,100 people will benefit in-directly from the project, among which 622,216 are community women; ③. Through project implementation, more than 120 small business related to tourism services will be supported; ④. Scenic spot and community research will contribute to community' sustainably participating in tourism development of scenic spot, and will promote heritage conservation and will share development results of scenic spot;

	<p>⑤. Project implementation will lift 372,200 poor people in 6 counties/ district out of poverty;</p> <p>⑥. Through project implementation, 996 people will receive thematic training on peasant inn . It is estimated that 250 new peasant inn will be developed.</p>
3. Cultural Heritage and Infrastructure Construction	<p>①. The project will improve community infrastructure. 30.78 km of country road is expected to be repaired;</p> <p>②. Through project implementation, 139.422 km of sewage pipe will be improved;</p> <p>③. Improvement of infrastructure will directly or indirectly benefit about 3.1986 million rural population;</p> <p>④. The project will build 4 museums, 27 heritage sites and will enhance value of cultural and natural heritage.</p>

Chapter3 Analysis of the Stakeholder in the Project Area

3.1 Identification of the Stakeholder

The World Bank raised the concepts of “stakeholder” in its assistance strategies and divided them into groups. The stakeholder refers to “the people who have influence on or are influenced by the operations and strategies of the World Bank” (World Bank 1994:1). With the premise of poverty alleviation as its target, the SIA team divided the stakeholders into the following groups:

(1) Community residents, which refer to the targets of developing project, especially those who are lacking in information and power and who are excluded from the process of development. The group includes the poor, unemployed women, ethnic minorities and so on.

(2) The government departments associated with culture protection and tourism, which means, the agencies that are responsible for or execute the project implementation of the second phase.

(3) The private institutions of tourism development, which mainly include service industry, commodity business enterprise, business units, petty dealers and so on in the project areas and the surroundings.

According to the definition above, the assessment team drew their conclusion based on the field investigation, and they identified that the stakeholder and the main stakeholder of “World Bank Financed Gansu Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development Project Phases

Table 3-1 Related Stakeholders List

Location	Scenic Area	Main Stakeholder
Kongtong Area, Pingliang	Kongtong Mountain	Community residents Owner Construction units Tourist Administration Cultural Affairs Bureau
Zhuanglang County, Pingliang	Yunya Temple	
Jingchuan County, Pingliang	Bali Grottoes	
Tanchang County, Longnan	Guan'e Gou	
Kang County, Longnan	Yang Dam	
Hezheng County, Lingxia	Songmingyan and Ancient Animal Fossil Museum	

3.1.1 Community Residents

The concept of community in the report refers to the Administrative in the project area. Administrative villages are the grassroots administration unit in China. Usually one administration village covers several natural villages. According to Chinese administration hierarchy, the administration level consist of the central government, provincial (autonomous region, municipality) government, city (prefecture) government, county (district) government, township government and administrative villages. The community residents are villagers. Community residents are the protectors of the natural and cultural heritage, and also the attendants of the project. During implementation of the project, the community residents possess the right to monitor the project. The PMOs would timely correct possible errors occur during im, plementation of the project according to the feedback of monitoring by the community public. After the fulfillment of the project, the community residents can not only be benefited from the project, but also supervise the following maintenance management. Improving the communal facilities could also improve the life quality of residents. The various skill training could also improve the employability of the residents. Thus we can reach the goal of “alleviate absolute poverty, share economic prosperity” advocated by the World Bank.

All the community residents next to the project area are the main stakeholders of the project. The requirements of the residents should be taken a full consideration. Whether the project can make the communities be prosperous is one of standards to assess the project is successful or not. The achievement shared by the community residents is the foundation to fulfilling “the Twin Goals” mentioned above.

Table 3-1 Stakeholder Analysis Table

Administrative Area	Title of Scenic Spot	Main Stakeholders		
		Government Organization	Community	Private Sector
Kongtong District Pingliang City	Kongtong Mountain	Tourism Bureau of Pingliang City Tourism Bureau of Kongtong District Administration Committee of Kongtong Mountain Scenic Spot	Xigou Village Jiaju Village Gaoling Village Qihe Village Zhonghe Village	Peasant Inn Hotels nearby scenic spot Catering companies nearby scenic spot Souvenir sales companies nearby scenic spot stalls
Zhuanglang County Pingliang City	Yunya Temple	Tourism Administration Bureau of Yunya Temple	Luohan Dong Wanyan Village Gongchi Village Yanfeng Village Tianchi Village	Peasant Inn Hotels nearby scenic spot Catering companies nearby scenic spot Souvenir sales companies nearby scenic spot stalls
Jingchuan County Pingliang City	Baili Grottoes	Wangmu Palace Scenic Spot Administration Bureau	Guoman Village Shiqiao Village	Peasant Inn Hotels nearby scenic spot Catering companies nearby scenic spot Souvenir sales companies nearby scenic spot stalls
Tanchang County Longnan City	Guan'e Gou	Tourism Development Company	Luren Village Xinping Village Yuezangpu Village Guan'e Village Lijie Village Washeping Village Daheba Village Xinchengzi Village	Peasant Inn Hotels nearby scenic spot Catering companies nearby scenic spot Souvenir sales companies nearby scenic spot

				stalls
Kang County Longnan City	Yangba	Yangba Scenic Spot Administration	Yinbazi Village Laojiangba Village Zhuangke Village Liujiaba Village	Peasant Inn Hotels nearby scenic spot Catering companies nearby scenic spot Souvenir sales companies nearby scenic spot stalls
Hezheng County Linxia Prefecture	Songmingyan and Palaeotherium Fossils Museum	Songmingyan Scenic Spot Administration Bureau Hezheng Palaeotherium Fossils National Geopark Administration Committee	Diaotan Village Zhongxin Village Cheba Village Dashanzhuang Village Bianpo Village Ketuo Village	Peasant Inn Hotels nearby scenic spot Catering companies nearby scenic spot Souvenir sales companies nearby scenic spot stalls

★ Village here is the grassroots administrative unit in China. Generally speaking, one administrative village is composed of several natural villages. The village mentioned in the report refers to administrative village, which is same concept as “community” or “rural community” of the project.

3.1.2 The Government Departments Associated with Culture Protection and Tourism

The project covers 3 prefectural level cities and 6 counties (districts). The 3 prefectural level cities include Pingliang city, Longnan city and Linxia Hui Autonomous Prefecture. The six counties (districts) consist of Kongtong district, Jingchuan County, and Zhuanglang County under the auspice of Pingliang city government, and Kang County, Tanchang County under the auspice of Longnan city government as well as Hezheng County in Linxia. The tourism bureaus and the scenic spot management committees are direct loan borrowers and beneficiaries.

3.1.3 The Commercial and Private Institutions

The commercial and private institutions such as farmers’ homestay inns, the enterprises and petty dealers, are located around the scenic area. They could expand the scale of the World Bank project beneficiaries through serving the community residents and tourists, and share the achievement of World Bank project.

The SIA team noted that there exists different awareness on project components, impacts and beneficiary resulted from the project by PRA (participatory rural appraisal) method and analysis of near 1,000 questionnaires. Table 3-2 indicates the awareness differences of different stakeholders.

Table 3-2 Awareness on project components, impacts and beneficiary derived from the project

Stakeholder	Awareness		
	Project component	Project impact	Project beneficiary
Government	The government tends to establish more infrastructure facilities. Most officials would often ignore community participation and gender.	Government officials hold optimistic attitude about the influence of the project and believe that the implementation of the project will lead to the development of the tourism industry, promote the social and economic development.	They believe that the local government and tourist will be the biggest beneficiaries.
Communnity	They hope that the community infrastructure such as road, drinking water and living environment will be improved.	The life quality would be significantly improved through better off of the infrastructure facilities.	The community would be benefited from improvement of infrastructure facilities. Farm products will be well marketed, transportation cost would be decreased and communications with outside would be more convenient.
Private sectors	Hope the infrastructure facilities and living environment around the scenic spots will be enhanced.	The impact of the scenic spots would be enhanced through implementation of the project and more tourists would come, increasing their sales income.	Private sectores are one of direct beneficiary groups of the project.

3.2 Approaches for Stakeholders to Participate in the Project

It is necessary for the local government to create opportunities and approaches that the public can participate in. The government should offer convenient access for the public through symposiums of various

kinds (such as symposium between government officials and public representatives, between scenic area managers and community organizations, or about experiences of the beneficiary community), tourists interviews, free prior informed consultation of the main stakeholders, policy advisory of natural and cultural heritage protection, internet survey, interchange activity of the community organizations and so on.

The local government, which includes the department of tourist resource management and the department of tourist market management, should formulate beneficial planning and ideas for tourism. When they formulate the policy to protect and develop natural and cultural heritage, it is necessary to change the traditional decision-making mechanism which includes “elite” pattern and “top-down” decision-making mechanism to a new mode which combine the “top-down” and “bottom-up” decision-making mechanism together. They can consult different groups of stakeholders, especially the ideas of those who live around the scenic area and ideas from women and the old. It can provide favorable external conditions for the World Bank loan employed in the second phase of Gansu natural and cultural heritage protection, and thus sustainable development can be promoted.

The community organizations should participate in and supervise the implementation of the project, and put referenced advices forward vigorously for the local government. In consideration of the current situation that there are no community organizations in the scenic spots, it is necessary to invite experts studying community organizations during implementation of the project. Through providing the organizational construction, institutional improvement and series of capacity building, the development of community organizations can be promoted, and it can also be concluded in the implementation and management of the World Bank project.

3.3 The Needs Assessment of the Stakeholders and Mitigation Measures

The SA team used PRA methods such as villagers’ symposiums or interviews to analyze the needs for community development. Considering the requirement of social gender, the villagers were divided into two groups of men and women. Their needs were ranked according to the details, and possible solutions were raised through communicating with the community representatives.

3.3.1 The Joint Needs of the Communities in the Six Project Areas

The SA team analyzed the needs from the thirty communities located in the 6 sub-projects, thus concluded the following joint needs.

(1) Hatching Community Organizations

The social organizations of the six scenic areas develops passively. There are few associations or organizations related to natural and cultural heritage development in Kongtong area, one farmers' cooperation in Songmingyan, and none community organizations in the rest of scenic spots.

The needs assessment proved that the areas around the scenic spots were in need of community organizations as a platform of community development. Since the geographical location of the communities is quite different, and there is big differences among their natural resources, every community should build diversified community organizations according to their own characteristics. For instance, the communities around the Kongtong Mountain scenic spot can set up “rural family inn associations”, Yangba area, which is located in Kang County, can set up a “Yangba local specialty association”, Bali Grottoes can build community co-management association” and so on. It is advisable that after the World Bank project is initiated, the project management organization should develop the organizations, help every scenic spot to establish their own community organizations, provide necessary capacity building project for the newly registered community organizations, and improve the community organizations in a healthy way.

(2) Implementation of community development projects

The communities around the scenic spots are usually very impoverished and are lacking in money for development. The assessment proves that the residents in those communities are in bad need of the loan from the World Bank to help them improve rural infrastructure such as road and bridge establishment, water supply, and tourism service, etc. All those development projects require a large number of financial support.

(3) Technical Training

Through needs assessment, the SIA team found that the communities around the scenic area were the most likely to get the chance of training. The technical training includes rural home inns management, tourism service, labor skills training, E-commerce management, internet technical training, tourism product processing, and women employment guidance. The community representatives considered that those technical training can improve farmers' income and increase employment opportunities.

(4) Alternative Livelihoods

Those scenic areas developed their tourism from 1990s to 2006. The developing projects initiated land requisition, demolishing and immigration which lead to the problem of none alternative livelihoods for those landless famers in the six project areas. People in those communities have been living on small-scale plating, livestock raising and migrant work which can only earn little. What's more, due to the recently market depression, there are little migrant work left. It has become difficult for the famers to make a living. Therefore, it is essential to support the communities around the scenic spots to seek alternative livelihoods.

(5) Infrastructure Construction

The 6 project areas cover 30communities which fall behind on the infrastructure construction. It leads to difficulties in rubbish treatment, toilet cleaning, and sewage emission. Tables 3-3 reflects the infrastructure needs of the 6 project areas.

Table 3-3 Needs for Infrastructure of the Communities Around the Project Areas

Project Project area	Refuse processing plant	Ecological toilet	Sewage treatment plant	Activity space
Kongtong Mountain	Xigou village	Zhonghe village, Xigou village	-	Xigou village
Baili Grottoes	Luohandong village, Wanyan village, Gongchi village	Luohandong village, Wanyan village	-	Luohandong village, Wanyan village, Gongchi village
Yunya temple	Guoman village	Guoman village	-	-
Yang Dam	Liujiaba village	-	-	-
Guan'e Gou	Xinping village, Yuezangpuvillage, Xinchengzi village, Daheba village	Luren villge, Xinping village	Luren village, Waheping village, Daheba village, Lijie village	-
Songmingyan	Diaotan village、Bianpo village, Cheba village, Zhongxin village, Ketuo village	-	-	Zhongxinvillage, Dashanzhong village

3.3.2 Different Needs of the 6 Project Areas

Apart from the joint needs of the 6 sub-project areas, each village or community has its own needs that were laid out in Tables from 3-4 to 3-9 as follows.

Table 3-4 Needs Assessment and Mitigation Measure of the Communities

around Kongtong Mountain, Pingliang City

Community /Village	Needs assessment	Mitigation Measure
Jiazui village	Tourism service training.	Community development projects, including community organization incubation, capacity building.
Zhonghe village	1. Hardening of Damaquan and the Xiaomaquan road of 5.3 km; 2. Buried underground pipe network; 3. Arrangement of waste collection points; 4. Need jobs skills training.	Because the village is located in the core of the natural conservation area, rural infrastructure must be cancelled. But the community development projects, including community organization incubation, capacity building were kept.
Qihe village	Tourism service training.	Community development projects, including community organization incubation, capacity building.
Xigou village	1. Needs hardening of Ganjiafen community road of 1 km; hardening of Dongshe, Xishe, and Miao Zhuang community road of 2 km; Hardening of the resettlement area road of 3 km; 2. The problem of garbage around the village community is outstanding. Need to be placed with dustbins and collection points; 3. Lack of lighting facilities; serious environmental degradation in surrounding communities. Need to be governed and greened; 4. Water supply difficulties in Miao Zhuang and Dongshe; 5. Need jobs skills training.	Infrastructure: 1. Hardening of 4.5 km of community road, among which 1km from the peasant inn concentrated area in half hillside to Ganjiafenshe, 1 km from Miao Zhuang to front of scenic spot, 1.5 km from Dongshe to Beiling and 1km from Xishe to Haizi Mountain; 2. Purchase 3 hand push type cleaning chariots, 33 recycle dustbins and establish 3 garbage collection points; 3. Put 86 sets of solar street lamps; improve and greening environment surrounding the community; improvement and landscaping; 4. Build 2 water towers and 1 motor-pumped well in Dongshe and Miao Zhuang; Community development projects: community organization incubation and capacity building.
Gaoling village	1. The community road needs to be hardened, expanded and widened; 2. Reconstruct power supply circuitry, bury water supply network and drainage network; 3. Need jobs skills training.	Because core zone of nature reserve is involved, community infrastructure construction activities will be canceled. Instead, community development projects, including community organization incubation and capacity

		building are designed.
--	--	------------------------

Table 3-5 Needs Assessments and Mitigation Measure of the Communities around Jingchuan County, Pingliang City

Community /Village	Needs assessment	Mitigation Measure
Luohandong Village	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. About 3.5 km of village road needs to be hardened. Need drainage facilities 2. No lighting facilities. The community street needs about 80 street lamps; 3. The lack of waste collection point and garbage collecting vehicles; 4. The community has no sewage discharge and treatment facilities; 5. Need jobs skills training. 	<p>Infrastructure:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Hardening of 0.4 km of community road to the village cultural square; 2. Install 40 solar street lights; 3. Build 6 waste collection points; add 52 dustbins; and purchase one garbage truck; 4. Bury 5.26 km of HDPE double-wall corrugated pipe, a set of integrated sewage treatment facility and 5 septic tanks. <p>Community development projects:</p> <p>community organization incubation, capacity building, and community co-management research and demonstration.</p>
Wanyan Village	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Need to harden about 10 km of community road ; 2. Community needs about 10 km of water supply network; 3. No lighting facilities in community streets; 4. Need jobs skills training. 	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Hardening 3 km of community road ; 2. Community water supply pipelines have been implemented; 3. Install 80 solar street lamps. <p>Community development projects:</p> <p>community organization incubation and capacity building.</p>
Tianchi Village	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Need community development fund. 2. Need jobs skills training. 	<p>Infrastructure: This project does not involve the construction of infrastructure.</p> <p>Community development projects:</p> <p>community organization incubation and capacity building.</p>
Gongchi Village	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Need community development fund. 2. Need jobs skills training. 	<p>Infrastructure: This project does not involve the construction of infrastructure.</p> <p>Community development projects:</p> <p>community organization incubation and capacity building.</p>
Yanfeng Village	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Need community development fund. 2. Need jobs skills training. 	<p>Infrastructure: This project does not involve the construction of infrastructure.</p> <p>Community development projects:</p> <p>community organization incubation and capacity building.</p>

		building.
--	--	-----------

The CO-Management Mechanism of Luohandong Community

Since Luohandong is next to the grottos, the community and the scenic area become a unity in geographical location. However, the community didn't have access to participate in the management of the scenic spot, and the government of the scenic area are lacking in fund, which lead to a bad management. To solve the problem, the SIA team proposes to initiate the "CO-Management mechanism". The team asks the staff of Jingchuan Tourism Bureau, leaders of the village, and 30 villagers to have a discussion about the current management situation, joint interest relationship and their responsibilities. It is believed that the co-management mode would improve current situation and detailed co-management mechanism will be studied after the project is launched.

a) The Current Management Situation of Luohandong Grottoes

Currently, Luohandong is controlled by the local cultural administration. A temporary manager is sent to manage Luohandong, which is closed and isn't put to use. There is no tourist facility or visitors' center. Famers are living in bad conditions, they earn a living by planting, livestock industry and doing migrant work. Time for them to do migrant work is mainly in spring, summer or autumn. When winter comes, famers always stay at home. The infrastructure construction is imperfect that there are many roads half built, no public toilets, and no garbage disposal plants. Jingchuan county government plans to establish the Dayun Temple Cultural Tourism Group, which is a county level unit possessing 78 workers. In the future, those workers will manage all the scenic spots in Jingchuan County and take control over the infrastructure construction.

2) Interest Relationship and Responsibility of Co-Management

① The residents in Luohandong village should provide labor for infrastructure, and forestation, they should protect the scenic area and the cultural heritage.

② The cultural administration should provide opportunities of employment for the residents near the scenic spot. They should provide preferential policies such as no rent for farmers. In addition, the poverty alleviation projects should be given priority to local famers, and farmers in turn should protect the cultural relics and actively participate in the infrastructure in the scenic spot.

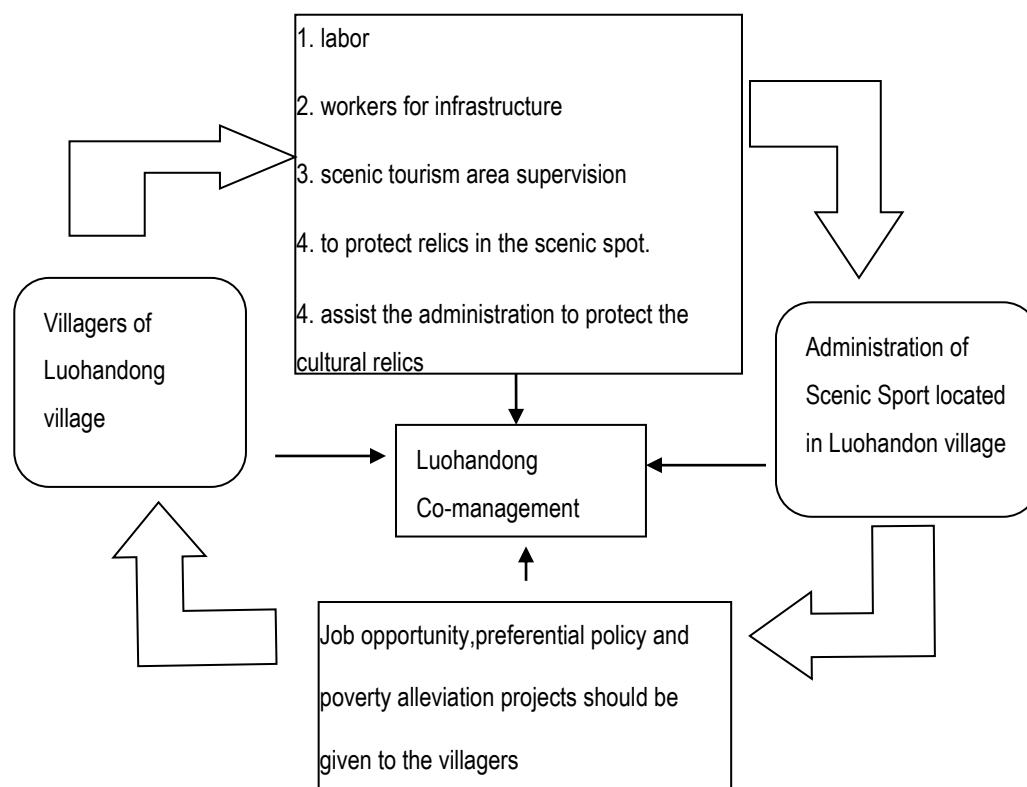


Figure 3-1 The CO-Management Mechanism of Luohandong Community

Through the discussion of “CO-Management mechanism” with the staff of the World Bank PMO in Jingchuan county, leaders of the village, and 30 representatives of the villagers, they believed that the mechanism is workable in the community. The public have zeal and confidence in the CO-Management, and the administration also accept the positive effect of the CO-Management in the future.

Therefore, the SA team thinks that after the project is initiated, a community development expert should be invited to assist the administration to improve the CO-Management mechanism. Thus, the community and the scenic area can have a synergetic development. It has a effective path to explore natural and cultural heritage protection and community development.

**Table 3-6 Needs Assessments and Mitigation Measure of the Communities
around Zhuanglang County, Pingliang City**

Community /Village	Needs assessment	Mitigation Measure
Shiqiao Village	1. Need to improve the living environment of religious people and greening courtyard;	<u>Infrastructure:</u> 1. Improve the living environment of religious people and greening 100 square meters of courtyard ; 2. Harden about 2.386 km of community road and install 80 solar courtyard lamps. 3. Build 2 garbage collection points, 50 dustbins and purchase 10 mobile sales stands. <u>Community development projects:</u> Community organization incubation and capacity building.
Guoman Village	2. Need to harden about 2 km of community road and install lighting facilities; 3. Need to build the garbage collection points, dustbins and increase sales booths; 4. Need jobs skills training.	

**Table 3-7 Needs Assessments and Mitigation Measure of the Communities
around Kang County, Longnan City**

Community /Village	Needs assessment	Mitigation Measure
Yinbazi Village	1. The difficulties of living sewage and treatment facilities need to be solved ;	<u>Infrastructure:</u> 1. Build 3.6 km of sewage pipe network for Youfangba and sewage treatment facilities;
Laojiangba Village	2. Lack of street lighting facilities; 3. Lack of living garbage collection and	

Zhuangke Village	transport vehicles; 4. Scenic spot roads need sweeper;	2. Purchase 120 sets of solar courtyard lights; 3. Purchase 2 garbage transit chariots with volume of 5 cubic meters;
Liujiaaba Village	5. Not enough dustbins; 6. Need jobs skills training.	4. Purchase 2 sweepers; 5. Purchase 350 dustbins; <u>Community development projects:</u> Community organization incubation and capacity building.

Table 3-8 Needs Assessments and Mitigation Measure of the Communities

Around Tanchang County, Longnan City

Community /Village	Needs assessment	Mitigation Measure
Luren Village	1. Need to purchase living garbage collection and transport vehicles; 2. Need a complete set of living sewage collection and treatment equipment; 3. Need to build environment friendly public toilets; 4. Need job skills training.	<u>Infrastructure:</u> 1. Purchase 2 living garbage collection and transport vehicles; 2. Sewage work: 64 km of HDPE double-wall corrugated pipe (pipe diameter 300); 18.016 km of UPVC drainage pipe; 240 m of DN300 steel pipe; 14 new septic tanks; integration of damage and repair of 50000 square meters of concrete road surface, and 1 set of sewage pumping station; 3. Build 10 new flush toilets; <u>Community development projects:</u> Community organization incubation and capacity building.
Lijie Village		
Washeping Village		
Guan'e Village		
Xinping Village		
Yuezangfu Village		
Daheba Village		
Xinchengzi Village		

Table 3-9 Needs Assessments and Mitigation Measure of the Communities around Hezheng County, Linxia Prefecture

Community /Village	Needs assessment	Mitigation Measure

Diaotan Village	<p>1. Need to harden roads for 6 administrative villages, including Diaotan Village, Zhongxin Village, Bianpo Village, Dashanzhuang Village, Ketuo Village and Cheba Village;</p> <p>2. Need to bury living sewage pipe network in communities and build sewage treatment plant;</p> <p>3. Lack of lighting facilities for communities;</p> <p>4. Need job skills training.</p>	<p>Infrastructure:</p> <p>1. Harden 20.5km of roads for 6 administrative villages: Diaotan Village, Zhongxin Village, Bianpo Village, Dashanzhuang Village, Ketuo Village and Cheba Village;</p> <p>2. Lay a total of 25.076 km of sewage pipe network in scenic spot and communities; build 1 sewage treatment plant in town;</p> <p>3. Install 240 solar street lamps for communities.</p> <p>Community development projects:</p> <p>community organization incubation and capacity building.</p>
Zhongxin Village		
Bianpo Village		
Dashanzhuang village		
Ketuo Village		
Cheba Village		

Chapter 4 Project and Ethnic Minorities

4.1 Overview of Ethnic Minorities in the Project Area

4.1.1 Distribution of Ethnic Minorities in the Project Area

The project of Guan'egou in Tanchang County involves three ethnic minority villages: Luren Village, Xinping Village and Yuezangfu village, among which Tibetan peoples are the majority. There are 833 people in 186 households in Luren village. Among which, 90 households, 422 people are ethnic minorities, accounting for 84.3% of the total population. After implementation of the policy returning farmland to forest, the village community residents have lost almost all farmland they had before. There are 208 households, all together 832 people in Xinping village. All the community residents are Tibetan, who only own 632 mu of farmland. Yuezangfu village has 125 households or 622 farmers, among which 90 households or 458 farmers are ethnic minorities, accounting for 73.6% of the total population. The farmland in the village is 685 mu.

In the Songmingyan scenic spot sub-project in Hezheng County, four villages have Dongxiang minority and Hui ethnic minority. The Dashanzhuang village has 529 households and 2,709 farmers. Among them, 2,318 farmers in 468 households are Dongxiang minority peoples accounting for 85.6% of the total population. 391 farmers in 61 households are Hui ethnic minority that accounts for 14.4% of total population. There are 2,428 farmers in 468 households in Cheba village. Among them, 1,208 farmers in 320 households are Dongxiang minority accounting for 65% of the total. Hui minority has 300 farmers in 150 households which accounts for 12.4% of the total. There are 1,812 farmers in 335 households in Bianpo village. Among which, Dongxiang minority has 450 farmers in 110 households that accounts for 33% of the total. Hui Minority has 1,010 farmers in 200 households that accounts for 55.8% of the total population. Ketuo village has 1,935 farmers in 389 households. Among which, Dongxiang minority has 298 households or 1,202 farmers that accounts for 77%. Hui minority has 200 farmers in 50 households that accounts for 10.3% of the total population.

Table 4-1 Overview of Ethnic Minority in the Project Area

City(autonomous prefecture)	County/District	Township	Administrative vilAdmi nistration village /Community	household	Population	Minority households	Minority population	Minority	Proportion of ethnic minorities(%)
Longnan	DangchagnCounty	Cheng uan Town	Luren County	186	833	90	442	Tibetan	84.3%
		Xinchengzi Village	Xinping County	208	832	208	832	Tibetan	100%
			Yuzangpu County	125	622	90	458	Tibetan	73.6%
Hui Autonomous Prefecture of	Hezheng County	Songming Town	Dashanzhuang village	529	2709	468	2318	Dongxiang	85.6%

Linxia						61	391	Hui	14.4%
			Cheba	468	2428	302	1208	Dongxiang	65%
						150	300	Hui	12.4%
			Pianpo	335	1812	110	450	Dongxiang	33%
						200	1010	Hui	55.8%
			Ketuo	389	1935	298	1202	Dongxiang	77%
						50	200	Hui	10.3%

4.1.2 Religious Beliefs and Cultural Characteristics of Ethnic Minorities in Project Area

Cultural characteristics of ethnic minorities in project area in this report focus on the study of ethnic minorities' language and religious belief, cultural customs, production and living ways and residential distribution, family's participation to community affairs, decision-making, and mediation of disputes and etc.

4.1.2.1 Tibetan

The Tibetan peoples in Guan'e Gou of Tanchang County mainly live in three villages including Luren village, Xinping village and Yuezangfu village. The Tibetan population of those Tibetan villages account for about 75.8% of the total population.

(1) Language and Religious Belief

Tibetans in Tanchang County project speak Chinese while communicating with outsiders, and Tibetan language with villagers. The younger generation has little approach to traditional Tibetan culture. Only few elders in the community know Tibetan language. There are few Tibetan scriptures

kept till now and there are only few households keeping them in each Tibetan community. If the non-Tibetans want to read them, they should perform the relative religious ceremony. Besides, there are regional differences among religious beliefs. Tibetans believe in different denominations. For example, most of Tibetans in Luren County embrace Buddhism while Tibetans in Xiping County have faith in Bon.

(2) Cultural and Folk Customs

The main festival of Tibetans in Luren County is the Temple fair in September 15th in Chinese lunar calendar. At the first and the fifteenth day of each month, they will go to temple to worship. The major festival of Tibetans in Xiping County, however, is the temple fare in July 11 and 12 in lunar calendar. They have the Torch Festival at the fifteenth day of the first month of lunar year. Tibetans in Tanchang County only wear Tibetan clothes at the major important festivals. Women and elders usually wear traditional Tibetan clothes.

(3) Production Mode and Residential Distribution

Before the implementation of national policy of returning farmland to forest, Tibetans in LuRen Village mainly rely on farming for living. After the implementation of the policy, community residents mainly go out to do migrantwork and rely on compensation from the policy of returning farmland to forest as a source of income. The industry of improving people's living standard and increase their income is subjected to the limit of fund and local tourism policy. The government does not allow grazing, but encourages captivity (a cut-and-carry system), and the traditional way of Tibetan's livestock management is grazing. The production mode of Tibetan residents here is basically the same as the Han nationality. The land is 0.2 to 0.3 mu per person. Crop planting is given priority to potatoes, corns, vegetables. Due to the lack of arable land, they cannot be self-sufficient, and need to depend on going out to do migrant work to make a living.

The ethnic minority peoples in Tanchang County concentrate in the ethnic minority communities located in the project area. The affected Tibetan population in the project area reach 1,732, accounting for 75.8% of the total population in the three project communities.

(4) Community's Consultation, Decision-making and Contradiction Handling

Mechanism

Tibetan communities' village committee is responsible for dealing with various affairs and disputes that occur in community. Generally, local Tibetan men and women will actively participate in various meetings held by village committee. They will negotiate, make decisions and manage the community affairs together. Contradictions in every aspect are coordinated by village committee. There is no deviation caused by national differences.

4.1.2.2 Dongxiang Ethnic Minority

The Dongxiang peoples living in Songmingyan project area of Hezheng county concentrate in 4 villages including Dashanzhuang village, Cheba village, Bianpo village and Ketuo village. Dongxiang peoples account for 58.3% of the total population in the 4 villages.

(1) Language and Religious Faith

Dongxiang ethnic minority has its own national language. Dongxiang language is the main communication tool in people's production and living. Between cadres and general staff, except in meeting, they speak their own language in life and perform official business. According to the survey of Gansu Provincial Association for Dongxiang Culture Research, Dongxiang minority has its own national characters, which also enjoys a high utilization rate. Some scholars believe that "xiaojing" character is the character of Dongxiang minority. However, young Dongxiang adults in Songmingyan project of Hezheng County can not only speak Chinese, but know and use Chinese. Dongxiang minority in project area generally believe in Islam.

(2) Cultural and Folk Custom

The most important festivals of Dongxiang people are the same as other ethnic groups who believe in Islam namely "Lesser Bairam", "Corban Festival" and "Maulid al-nabi". Maulid al-nabi is generally held in mosques which contains chanting sutra, praising Mohammed, narrating life story of Mohammed, etc.

Lesser Bairam is a traditional festival of Dongxiang people. According to provisions of Islam, each September in Islamic calendar is Ramadan. Muslims who keep with Islamic tenets have to stop eating and drinking from dawn to sunset every day of this month. The beginning and the end of the month of Ramadan should be fixed from the moment when Muslims see the crescent Moon, and the first day after this month is Lesser Bairam. Therefore, it is ethnic holiday and religious festival. Dongxiang Muslims clean their body and wear minority costumes, make a pray in the mosque and listen to imam's preaching during the festival just like other ethnic Muslims do, after that, they will mourn the deceased at the graves.

Dongxiang people also celebrate the Lantern Festival that is Han people's traditional holiday. In the evening of the festival, teenagers hold their torches and run out of the village. It is a spectacular scene that torches held by the youth form a queue of the fire looks like a fire dragon that is dancing around in the dark night. The elders and women watch this activity at the end of village. It is said that brighter the color of the fire is, a better harvest of wheat and flax they will have.

(3) Production Mode and Dietary taboos

Dongxiang people mainly engage in agricultural production and animal husbandry raising sheep. They live a way of self-sufficiency. The major crops they plant are wheat and corn. Dongxiang people who live in project-related area have limited amount of cultivated land, most young adults go out to do migrant work.

Most young men of Dongxiang minority don't wear the minority dress but white hats in daily life. The elders and women wear the minority costumes. In terms of diet, the priority is given to food made of wheat, millet and potatoes. They like eating chicken, beef and mutton especially mutton eaten with hands is very delicious, and also making "Youxiang" that is local cruller. At the feast of festivals, they offer fried local food to the guests. They avoid eating pork strictly, and prohibit from eating meat of dead animals, animal's blood, meat of the animals that is slaughtered before imams and Muslim prayers reciting the sutra for killing them, meat of horses, donkeys, mules, dogs, cats, and all ferocious birds and beasts. The food diet tradition is as same as other minorities who believe in Islam. They all are not allowed to make jokes with fasting food and eat reproductive organs of male cattle, sheep and camels. Other people are forbidden to use Muslims' cooking utensils. Women are not allowed to smell food when they are cooking. One has to break the food into small pieces rather than eat it wholly when eating steamed bun, pancakes, fried food.

Dongxiang peoples have lived in the region for centuries. Dongxiang peoples formed from a mix of many different ethnic compositions. The ethnic origin source constitutes the main component of Islamic Semu and Mmongols. The affected Dongxiang peoples in the project area consist of 5,178, accounting for 58.3% of the total Dongxiang population in the project area.

(4) Women's Status

Women of Dongxiang minority usually stay at home and look after the elders and children in the above-mentioned four minority villages which had been investigated. They seldom go out for migrant work. We found out in field survey that Dongxiang women in Dashanzhuang village are still rather conservative, rarely present themselves when men are there, only a few young women are open-minded. Women of other ethnic minority communities under investigated are relatively more open-minded and easy to communicate with. Generally speaking, women's education level is lower than that of men.

(5) The Mechanism for Consultation, Decision-making, Management and Mediating

Community Disputes

Dongxiang ethnic group have their own traditional community culture especially there is Menhuan organizations in the tribe (different Islamic schools) which playing an important role in the community management such as mediating community contradiction, but the management of Menhuan organization and the government have no contradiction yet. Instead, it helps to a certain extent the government management. Dongxiang people have to follow the management system of village committee and the government.

4.1.2.3 Hui Nationality

The Hui peoples around Songmingyan project area concentrate in 4 villages including Dashanzhuang villages, Cheba village, Bianpo village and Ketuo village. Hui peoples' population account for 21.4% of the total population in the 4 villages.

(1) Language and Religious Belief

Hui nationality in Songmingyan project of Hezheng County basically speaks Chinese and writes Chinese characters in their daily life. Nonetheless, when they are communicating with locals, holding relative religious ceremony, doing oratory education and exchanging ideas, they still use their native language expression and most of Hui people believe in Islam. Men usually go to mosques for pray for 5 times daily, but women do pray at home for five times daily. Mosques are not only religious places, but also important communities for message communications, social affairs discussions, etc.

(2) Cultural customs

Hui men wear madarin white shirt with blue or black waistcoat, white dome cap. Women usually wear scarf. Special national costumes make Hui peoples distinguish from the general Han Chinese residents, which make people easily tell them from other peoples. At the same time, the Hui nationality clothes also become one of the symbols of their self-identify.

The Hui peoples in the project area usually abide by internal marriage without marrying other peoples such as Han who have different religion and cultural background. If other peoples marry with Hui peoples, they should believe in Islam and accept Hui people's tradition and customs. Generally, Hui women get married earlier with marriage age between 16 and 19 years old. After marriage, family division of labor is mainly that men are responsible for external issues including communications but that women are responsible for domestic affairs. Women usually abide by their husbands.

(3) Production and live Mode

Hui people who live in project-related area of Songmingyan in Hezheng County mainly engage in agricultural production. The major crops they plant are wheat, corn and canola. They also engaged in animal husbandry mainly raising cattle and sheep, some of them do business. Their production mode is similar with that of Han people, but their life style is quite different from Han people especially in wedding, funeral, religious beliefs, diet and so on. The distinctive features in community of Hui peoples' Mosque are that it plays an important role not only in religious beliefs but also in wedding ceremony, regulating contradiction, charity and education. There is significant difference in diet custom between Hui and Han peoples. Hui peoples don't eat animal blood, meat of pigs, horses, mules,

donkeys and wild animals, nor eat the dead animals. The Hui nationality advocate green, health lifestyle and their family yard is usually clean and tidy.

The ancestors of Hui people originated from businessmen and religious persons of Persian empire and Xiyu (an ancient country called West Region) and Hui peoples have lived in the region for centuries. The affected Hui peoples in the project area reach 1,901, accounting for 21.4% of the total population in the 4 project villages.

(4) The Mechanism for Consultation, Decision-making, Management and Mediating

Community Disputes

Men and women of Hui people both actively take part in various meetings held by the village committee, consultation of community affairs, decision-making and management. The village committee takes the responsibility of mediating various community contradictions without any deviation caused by national differences. The elders play an important role in regulating in the family disputes. Public figure of religion generally don't involve in community affairs.

4.1.3 Social and Economic Situation of Ethnic Minorities in Project Area

4.1.3.1 Economic Situation

(1) Tanchang County

Three Tibetan national minority communities' annual per capita income in project area is respectively like the following: per capita annual income of LuRen village is 2,700 yuan, Xinping village 2,650 yuan, Yuezangfu village 2,550 yuan. They are all lower than the average level of Gansu province and the country in the same period

The economic development of Tanchang County is relatively low. There is a giant difference among the development of each township and village. For example, there is only two kilometers from Guan'egou to Luren County. Due to the influence of scenic spot, most of residents of LuRen village work at the scenic spot. The development of scenic spot, in turn, promotes the improvement of community residents' employment, family income, etc. Thus, LuRen village develops economically better than the other two minority communities. However, due to the fact that the scenic spot has not yet fully developed, the annual per capita income of Luren village is still lower than that of Tanchang County and Longnan city.

Table 4-2 Economic situation of Gansu province, Longnan City, Tanchang County and other townships and villages in project area

District	Proportion of the first, second and third industry	Per capita GDP(yuan)	Farmer's annual net income per capita
The state	10.10: 45.30: 44.60	38363.52	7917
Gansu province	13.80 : 46.00 : 40.20	24668.15	4506.7
Longnan city	25.6:30.6:43.8	9710.06	3535.8
Tanchang County	29:25.5:45.5	17.8	2874
Project area	/	/	/
Luren village	/	/	2700
Xinping village	/	/	2650
Yuezangfu Village	/	/	2550

(2) Hezheng County

The annual per capita income of four Dongxiang and Hui ethnic communities in project area are: Bianpo village's per capita annual income is 3,230 yuan, Dashanzhuang village 2,180 yuan, Ketuo village 2,900 yuan, Cheba village 3,230 yuan. They are all lower than the average level of Gansu province and the country in the same period.

Table 4-3 Social and economic situation of Hezheng County

Index	Unit	year					
		2010	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
Population	Ten thousand	20.10	20.81	20.98	21.57	22.0	22.30
Gross Domestic Product	A hundred million	7.41	8.47	10.16	11.41	13.00	14.56
per capita gross domestic product	yuan	3688.71	4069.63	4840.75	5287.67	6398.50	6530.80
General financial revenue	Ten thousand	10710.00	6306.00	7708.00	10053.00	12130.76	13064.88
Total expenditure	Ten thousand	77284.00	95696.00	121765.00	154828.00	223840.01	249722.08
fixed-asset investment	A hundred million	14.49	17.82	24.95	26.73	35.00	48.72
rural per capita net income	yuan	2230.00	2520.00	2962.00	3394.00	4258.67	4646.05

4.1.3.2 Education Condition

(1) Tanchang County

According to the survey of community residents, the educational level of Tanchang County's minority community residents is generally lower, especially the education level of Tibetan women is lower than that of men at the same age. After interviewing with community residents of Xinping village, we found that young couple attaches great importance to child's education. But the current community's graduation rate is not so high.

Talbe 4-4 Educational situation of Tanchang County from 2011 to 2015

The name of index	Unit	2011	2012	2013	2014	2015
-------------------	------	------	------	------	------	------

Average educational years	year	7.5	7.8	8	8.2	8.5
High school's gross enrollment rate	%	49.4	50.5	60	68	70
School-age children's enrollment rate	%	100	99.7	99.72	99.7	99.8

Data sources: Tanchang County Development and Reform Bureau

(2) Hezheng County

It is found that Hezheng county has promulgaetd preferential policies in terms of birth and graduation for these four ethnic minority communities under investigated. We found that there are about 4 to 5 people in one Dongxiang and Hui family. And the local ecological environment is fragile. Generally, the graduation rate among minority community residents is not high. Young people choose to go out to do migrant work, thus, family income mainly relies on migrant work and peddler business. At present, although young couples attach great importance to child's education, many school-aged children are not able to go to school due to the lack of national kindergarten in Dashanzhuang village. Women's education level in Dongxiang and Hui community is generally lower than that of men. Most family still holds the idea that men are better than women.

4.1.3.3 Poverty Status

(1) Tanchang County

Through villagers' symposium and household interviews, and after the needs assessment of community residents, SA team had collected the first-hand data and materials of minority communities. According to the state's poverty criterion that the annual average per capita income is less than RMB 2,800 is regarded as poor families, it is concluded that the poverty incidence rate of LuRen village, Xinning village and Yuezangpu villag is 23%, 26% and 23%, respectively.

The causes of the poverty of minority communities in project area are as the following:

1) Poverty Caused by Policy

In order to promote the development of local tourism and the protection of ecological environment, the government had made all the farmland in the scenic spot be returned to forest two years before or after 2008. At present, Luren village farmers have lost arable land. In Xinning village and Yuezangfu village, the average cultivated land area of each family is about 0.5 mu. During implementation period of returning farmland to forest, farmers can receive 230 yuan per mu per year as subsidies. During postpone period of the policy, farmers can only have 115 yuan per mu as subsidies. Community farmers usually rely on subsidies from the policy of returning farmland to forest and doing migrant work to make a living. However, at the end of policy implementation period, they will not receive any subsidies. In addition, there is a difficulty in finding opportunity of migrant work opportunities outside the village and due to there is less farmland, farmers are lack of provisions. Therefore, if there is no substitute living-making method, farmers can hardly get rid of poverty.

2) Fragile Infrastructure

Community infrastructure in the sub-project area is still relatively weak. Problems still exist in drinking water, roads hardening, garbage collection and disposal, wastewater discharge, and also the road lighting. All the three ethnic communities still have the problems of lacking of underground pipe network and sewage disposal plants. A large amount of sewage was poured directly from village's underground watercourse into Min River, which has caused the water pollution, and also endangered some precious fish. In addition, the villagers living in the mountainous area also face the problem of inconvenient traffic, no hardening roads and serve information block as the result of limitation of geographic location and economic conditions. There is lots of garbage around the villages and Min River. The community has not yet established the garbage collection and management mode and is still lack of landfills, dustbins, and garbage collectors.

3) Low Level of Education, Health and Other Basic Social Services

After the the SIASA team has conducted the villagers' symposium and household interviews by referring to the PRA participatory method, it was found that education, health and other basic social service level of Luren Villager is relatively low. There is no kindergartens and health clinics. In addition, Tibetan ethnic minorities in Luren Village do not attach enough importance to education. Many family members are illiterate or just finished the primary school education. However, Tibetans in Xinping village of Emangou and Yuezangfu Villages have paid more attention to education in recent years. But they still hold the preference of boys over girls. The general education level of men is higher than that of women. The education level of local villagers over 40 years are basically illiterate or just approach the level of pupils.

(2) Hezheng County

Hezheng County is one of the national key anti-poverty counties. The four minority communities face poverty at different degrees. The basic poverty situation of each community is shown in table 4.5. Bianpo village suffers from poverty and infrastructure problems such as bridge collapse at the entrance of village, no hardening road into village, no road infrastructure construction such as lighting. Moreover, it is indicated that villagers' overall quality is low, that farming is limited by land resources, and that villagers can hardly find a job, etc. What causes the poverty of Dashanzhuang village is the low level of education, information block and difficulties in employment. The reason for poverty in Cheba and Ketuo village is that community infrastructure is not fully improved and residents lack of professional skills due to the low education level.

Table 4-5 The Basic Poverty Situation of Four Dongxiang Minority Communities

Name of village	No. of households	Population	Poor household	The number of the poor	The number of people under 60	The number of people under 15	The number of disabled	Net income per capita of last year/yuan	Household enjoy the minimum living standard subsidies	People enjoy the minimum living standard subsidies	The number of Agritainment
Dashan zhuang village	529	2709	131	548	260	600	108	2180	148	548	2
Cheba village	476	2425	10	60	524	420	34	3230	144	551	0
Ketuo village	389	1935	35	154	435	500	56	2900	126	453	0
Bianpo village	335	1812	48	219	207	311	41	3230	122	426	0

4.2 Ethnic Minorities' Legal and Institutional Framework

The lay out of EMDP is based on laws and regulations of the People's Republic of China, provisions of Gansu Provincial Government, the Bank's ethnic minority policies (OP4.10、BP4.10), the national support policies, and the regional developmet plans worked out by both Gansu province and Linxia Hui Autonomous Region.

The Tibetan peoples in Tanchang County are highly Hannized and preferential policies for Tibetan are seldom seen. One main preferential policy is that Tibetan students could get more scores at

university entrance examination. But the Implementation Opinions on Carrying out Ethnic Minority Peoples' Work promulgated by Tanchang County government in 2015 note that following issues should be well done: the Thirteenth Five Year Plan for Economic and Social Development in Ethnic Minority Townships and Villages in Tanchang County, Training Program for 'Brilliant Project' in Ethnic Minorities, Construction Program for 'One Point, Two Bases' in Ethnic Minorities, the Thirteenth Five Year Plan for Economic and Social Development in Tibetan Townships in Tanchang County, the Conservation and Development Plans of Characteristic Villages in Ethnic Minority Townships and Villages of Tanchang County during the 13th Five Year Plan. The compilation of these documents will be good for the development of Tibetan ethnic minority communities.

The lay out of ethnic minority development and support policies in Hezheng county is mainly based on the General Plan Outline for the 13th Five Year Plan for Social and Economic Development in Linxia Hui Autonomous Prefecture.

The concrete policies relative to Tanchang and Hezheng can be seen in Table 4-6 as follows.

Table 2.4 Policy Framework for Ethnic Minorities in Tanchang County

Category	Title of Policies and Regulations	Main Content and Points of Policies
Related state laws and regulations and related regulations of Gansu Province	<p>State laws and regulations: Constitution of the People's Republic of China, Law of the People's Republic of China on Regional National Autonomy, Organic Law of the Villagers Committees of the People's Republic of China, Regulation on Administrative Work of Nationality Townships of the People's Republic of China, Twelfth Five Year Plan for Ethnic Minority Business</p> <p>Related Regulations of Gansu Province: Regulation on National Commonly-Used Language and Scripts in Gansu Province, Regulation on Town/Township People's Congresses in Gansu Province</p>	<p>① Minority autonomous regions enjoys same power as same local government. In addition, organs of power in autonomous regions also enjoys following rights: autonomous legislative power; independently management of local political affairs, local economy and financial affairs, local scientific, educational and cultural affairs, organization of local security forces, as well as right to use and develop their own spoken and written languages, etc.</p> <p>② All citizens of the People's Republic of China shall have freedom of religious belief. The state and organs of self-government in national autonomous areas safeguards citizens of all nationalities enjoy freedom of religious belief.</p> <p>③ The state develops regulation on administrative work of nationality to promote economic and cultural development in nationality townships. The state guarantees the lawful rights and interests of the minority peoples and strengthen ethnic unity.</p> <p>④ All citizens aged eighteen but persons deprived of political rights by law, regardless of nationality, race, gender, occupation, family background, religious belief, educational background, property status and length of residence, have a right to vote and to be voted.</p> <p>⑤ The state helps all ethnic minorities to accelerate development of economy and culture in terms of finance, resources and technical.</p> <p>⑥ The state persists in the principle of equality of all national languages and scripts; ensure that all nationalities have the freedom to use the develop their own languages and scripts; and promote and encourage all nationalities to learn from each</p>

		other's languages and scripts.
National supporting policies	Plan for Supporting Development of Ethnic Minorities with Less Population 2011-2015	<p>① Among 55 ethnic minorities, support will be provided to 28 ethnic minorities with population less than 300 thousand. Duration of the plan is 2011-2015.</p> <p>② Development goal: By 2015, ethnic-populated administrative villages with less population basically achieve 'five open and ten have' and ethnic-populated areas with less population basically achieve "one decrease, two achievement, three improvement". Poor people in ethnic-populated areas with less population decrease by more than a half; net per capita income of farmers and herdsmen reach or exceed local average level; net per capita income of farmers and herdsmen in about one half of nationalities reach or exceed national average level; infrastructure level, people's livelihood level and self-development capacity significantly improve. By 2020, ethnic-populated areas with less population will develop more harmoniously, live a richer life, enjoy better environment and more harmonious society, and will build a comprehensive well-off society.</p> <p>③ Main tasks: strengthen infrastructure and realize a sharp rise in the development of support capability; promote the development of advantageous industries to increase the masses' income; protect and improve people's livelihood to promote the equalization of basic public services; develop cultural undertakings and cultural industries to make national culture flourish; enhance human resource development and enhance the capabilities of self-development; facilitate national unity and build a</p>

		<p>harmonious home.</p> <p>④ Policy measures: enhance investment, finance service, counterpart assistance, talent team construction, and implementation of existing policies and regulations</p>
	Several Opinions on Further Supporting Economic and Social Development in Gansu Province, by the State Council	<p>① To realize the importance of supporting economic development of Gansu Province, we should take solving of the rural poverty problem and improvement of living standard of people of all nationalities as the starting point and ultimate goal, and should focus attention to livelihood issues which are most directly, most concern, and most realistic interests for people.</p> <p>② Supporting goal: By 2015, the gap of per capita GDP with average level of western area is narrowed. Income of urban and rural residents reach average level of western area. Poor population sharply decline. Infrastructure conditions improve significantly. Environmental deterioration tendency is effectively controlled. Advantageous industries grow rapidly. Circular economy forms a large scale. Energy consumption of per unit GDP reaches expected objective.</p> <p>③ Key work: strengthen ecological conservation and construction; intensify efforts to alleviate poverty through development and make tangible improvements on production and living conditions of agricultural and pastoral areas; increase income of farmers and herdsmen; energetically develop all social undertakings and provide better public services; strengthen infrastructure and improve the supporting ability of regional development; promote the development of advantageous industries and foster new sources of economic growth.</p>
Regional Development Plan	<p>Outline of the 12th Five-Year Plan for Economic and Social Development in Gansu Province,</p> <p>Comprehensive Transportation Development Plan of Gansu Province during the 12th Five-Year Plan</p>	

World Bank	World Bank's Policy on Ethnic Minority Business (OP4.10) and Its Procedures (BP4.10)	<p>World Bank's policy on ethnic minority aims to ensure fully respect to dignity, authority, economy and culture of ethnic minorities during project development process. Main content of the policy include the following aspects:</p> <p>① World Bank is aware of the fact that features and cultures of ethnic minorities are always closely related to the land and the natural resources that they live on. These special cases exposed ethnic minorities under different types of risks and different degrees of impacts brought by project development, such as loss of ethnic characteristics, cultures and traditional livelihoods, as well as disease attacks. The gender and generation problems are also complicated problems for ethnic minorities. As a social group which has significantly different features from mainstream society, ethnic minority are always the most marginalized and fragile group in local population. Meanwhile, World Bank also realizes that ethnic minorities play a crucial role in sustainable development. National and international laws attach increasing emphasis on protection of their rights.</p> <p>② Interventions of World Bank financed projects include: 1) to avoid potential adverse impact to ethnic minority communities, or 2) if inevitable, the impacts should be reduced and mitigated or be compensated. Meantime, World Bank financed projects aim to make sure that ethnic minorities get social and economic benefits that are appropriate for their cultures, and are gender and generation inclusively.</p> <p>③ If project affects ethnic minorities, project team of World Bank should assist borrower in conducting indefinite pre-phase informed-consultation with affected communities with regard to the newly established project in whole project circle. During all phases of project preparation and implementation, all project information should be provided to ethnic minority communities in a manner that is in line with cultural customs of ethnic minorities. Besides, whether affected ethnic minorities provide wide support for the project is determined upon results of social assessment and the indefinite pre-phase informed-consultation.</p> <p>④ Development of Ethnic Minority Development Plan (EMDP) should be flexible and pragmatic. As required, EMDP is composed</p>
------------	--	---

		<p>of following elements: law and institutional framework applicable to ethnic minorities; population, social, cultural and political features of affected ethnic minority communities, information of land and territory that ethnic minority own, use or possess and of natural resources they live on; summary of social assessment; outline of results of indefinite pre-phase informed-consultation conducted in ethnic minority communities in project preparation phase, which wins widespread support from communities for the project; identification of framework for indefinite pre-phase informed-consultation with affected ethnic minority communities in project implementation phase; identification of action plan to ensure that ethnic minorities get social and economic benefits that are in line with their culture; appropriate action plan to avoid, or to maximum reduce and mitigate impacts, or to compensate impacts, after potential adverse impacts to ethnic minorities are identified; budget summary and financing plan of EMDP; appropriate procedures to process ethnic minority appeals caused by project implementation; monitoring, evaluation and reporting mechanism and indicator system for execution of EMDP which fits the project.</p>
Related plans of Tanchang County	<p>The Thirteenth Five Year Plan for Economic and Social Development in Ethnic Minority Villages of Tanchang County,</p> <p>Training Program for 'Brilliant Project' in Ethnic Minorities,</p> <p>Construction Program for 'One Point, Two Bases' in Ethnic Minorities,</p> <p>The Thirteenth Five Year Plan for Economic and Social Development in Tibetan Rural Area in Tanchang County,</p> <p>Protection and Development Program for Characteristic Villages in Ethnic Minority Villages in Tanchang County during the Thirteenth Five Year Plan</p>	

4.3 The Process of Minority Peoples who are Informed, Participate and Being Consulted

4.3.1 Participation of Minority Communities in Early Stage

During the project preparation period, according to relevant information and requirements of the project, the feasibility study unit, the social assessment unit (responsible for social assessment reports, resettlement action plan and ethnic minority development plan), and the environmental impact assessment unit had conducted the unlimited prophase and fully informed consultations, and public participation in Tanchangand Hezheng minority communities.

Ethnic minority development action plan was worked out based on participatory rural appraisal (PRA) method, including household surveys, consultative conference, semi-structured interviews, community resource mapping, seasonal calendar, farmers classification, villagers' representatives meeting, key figures interviews, etc.

(1) Field investigation. In 2014, under the support and assistance of Gansu PMO, the World Bank expert panel, the feasibility study unit, the SIA unit and environmental impact assessment unit had carried on field investigation on project area for many times. Meanwhile, they have visited and communicated with leaders at all levels and part of community residents of the township, village and communities.

(2) Questionnaire survey. From October 1 to October 14, 2015, the the SIASIAI team had conducted questionnaire survey toward merchants, vendors, agritourism inns, farmers nearby the scenic spots, managers of scenic spot and tourists in Hezheng and Tanchangcounties in project area to figure out their satisfaction about scenic spots and their suggestion on future development of scenic spots. 229 paper copies of questionnaires and 81 network questionnaires were issued. Among them, 80 were distributed to local villagers and the recovery rate is100%. Among the villagers, ethnic minorities accounts for 65%. 50 questionnaires were distributed to business operators of the scenic spot, and the recovery rate is 100%. Ethnic minorities business operators accounts for 55%.

(3) Consultation seminars. From October 1 to October 14, 2015, the SIAthe SA team held an offial forum with officials of the Poverty Alleviation offices, the Tourism Bureaus, the Style Bureaus, the Development and Reform Bureaus, the Religious Affairs Bureaus and he Human Resource and Socail Security Bureaus in both Hezheng and Tanchang County. Both sides had discussed about d the current conditions and existing problems of the tourism development. And the governmental bureaus the SA team with reference materials.

In late November and middle December of 2015, the SA team conducted n community consultations in three Tibetan communities located in Tanchang County including Luren village, Xinping village and Yuezangfu Village and four Dongxiang and Hui ethnic minority communities located in Hezheng county comprising Dashanzhuang Village, Bianpo Village, Cheba Village and Ketuo Village. In the process of consultations with farmer representatives, the methods of community resource mapping and seasonal calendar, etc. were adopted.

In Luren Village, a total of 25 representatives took part in the consultation and the ethnic minority representatives accounted for 80%; in Xinping Village, there were 18 representatives and all of them are ethnic minorities; there were 15 representatives and the ethnic minority ones accounted for 75% in Yuezangfu Village. In addition, 38 representatives from Dashanzhuang Village among whom the ethnic minority representatives accounted for 75%, 28 representatives from Bianpo Village among whom the ethnic minority representatives accounted for 60%, 20 representatives from Cheba Village among whom the ethnic minority representatives accounted for 80% and 25 representatives from Ketuo Village among whom the ethnic minority representatives accounted for 80% attended community consultations, expressing their supportiveness and demand for the project. Male and female farmers who attended the community consultations accounted for 82.1% and 17.9% of total representative, respectively.

(4) Semi-structured interviews. From October 1 to October 14, 2015, the the SA team had distributed questionnaires to surrounding residents, business operators, tourists and other related groups of Guanegou scenic spot in Tanchang County and Songmingyan scenic spot in Hezheng County. The semi-structured interviews were conducted toward illiterates and semi-illiterates in the project –affected region. Totally 229 questionnaires were distributed and the recovery rate is 90%. In addition, the semi-structured interviews were done for ethnic minorities who account for 70%, knowing their satisfaction on scenic spot construction and suggestions for future development of the community.

In late November and middle December of 2015, the SA team carried on interviews with the three Tibetan communities such as Luren village, Xiping village and Yuezangfu Village in Tanchang County and four Dongxiang and Hui ethnic minority communities located in Hezheng county including Dashanzhuang Village, Bianpo Village, Cheba Village and Ketuo Village. 8 Tibetan households were interviewed. Among them, men account for 90% and women 10%. 10 households in Xiping village were interviewed, among which men accounts for 80% and women 20%; 8 households in Yuezangfu village were interviewed, among which men accounts for 60% and women 40%. Altogether 9 Dongxiang minority farmerfarm households and 8 Hui minority farmerfarm households were interviewed in Dashanzhuang village and Cheba village. 8 Dongxiang minority farmerfarm households and 8 Hui minority farmer households were interviewed in Bianpo village and Ketuo village. Male farmers who participated in community consultation seminar account for 82.1% and women 17.9%. to the semi-structural interviews helped understand the needs of the community residents.

(5) Key figures interviews. From October 1 to October 14, 2015, the SA team interviewed the officials of the Poverty Alleviation offices, the Tourism Bureaus, the Style Bureaus, the Development and Reform Bureaus, the Religious Affairs Bureaus and the Human Resource and Social Security Bureaus as well as the poor, the women and ethnic minorities of community residents, clarifying the development status of ethnic minority and women, the policies promulgated by different government organizations, ongoing projects by those organizations and their suggestions towards project implementation.

In late November and middle December of 2015, the the SA team had conducted interviews with the poor, women, Tibetans, Dongxiang minority, Hui minority community residents and other key figures to understand their major needs and suggestions to community development.

4.3.2 The Results of Minority Community Participation

All the villager representatives participated in the community consultation conducted by ethnic minority village. Divide the participated villager representatives into two groups, one is the men's group and the other is women's. First, men and women will start the group discussion, and then they will discuss the problems that challenge the development of the community. After that, they will present the problems. Finally, all the villagers will discuss the problems in community's development and work out the solutions. The specific discussion and consultation is shown in the following table:

Table 4-7 Summary Table of the Process and Result of the Consultation of Ethnic Minority Village

Target village	Participants	Consultation content	Consultation results
Luren village	Tibetan and Han villager representatives, township officers, officers of County Development and Reform Bureau	Village representatives put forward the problems challenging the development of the community, they are: -Undesirable community infrastructure construction (road, drainage); -Lack of fund of community development; -No health-center in communities; -Lack of training and employment opportunities in communities; The disagreement between the community and the government in how to use of grassland grazing(There are acres of pasture in the community in which the government does not allow the grazing	Consultate and discuss the problems posed by villager representatives and put forward the relative solution and discuss with villager representatives

Target village	Participants	Consultation content	Consultation results
		for fear of the destruction of landscape and ecological environment.	about its feasibility.
Xinping village	officers of County Development and Reform Bureau, township officers, Tibetan villager representativess	Village representatives put forward the problems changeling the development of the community, they are: -Undesirable community infrastructure construction; -Lack of fund of community development; -Unsatisfactory education, health and social services in communities; -Lack of training and employment opportunities in communities; -Lack of energy. Being difficult to loan; high interest	Most of the community needs are reflected in the project design where appropriate and possible within the scope and objectives of the project.
Yuezangfu village	officers of County Development and Reform Bureau, township officers, villager representatives	Village representatives put forward the problems changeling the development of the community, they are: -Undesirable community infrastructure construction Lack of fund of community development; -Unsatisfactory education, health and social services in communities; -Lack of training and employment opportunities in communities;	Those beyond the project scope are handed over to the local government for follow ups.
Bianpo village	Village officers and representative of Dongxiang, Hui and Han peoples	Village representatives put forward the problems changeling the development of the community, they are: -infrastructure construction is not perfect(village entrance bridge、garbage disposal、drainage and flood control facilities); -capital shortage(breeding, farmhouse restaurants, house repair); -lack of training and work opportunity; -lack of flood control facility.	Detailed consultation results can be seen in the EMDPs for Tanchangand Hezheng counties.
Dashanzhuang village	Village officers and representatives of Dongxiang, Hui and Han peoples	Village representatives put forward the problems changeling the development of the community, they are: -lack of ethnic kindergartens -Employment difficulties -capital shortage (breeding industry, shop operation) -Difficulty in getting loan and its high interest	
Ketuo village	Villager representative of Dongxiang, and Hui peoples	Village representatives put forward the problems changeling the development of the community, they are: -infrastructure construction not perfect (water pipe laying, road hardening, lighting facilities, garbage disposal); -capital shortage (breeding, house repairing, farmhouse restaurant, greenhouse for planting); -lack of training and work opportunity.	
Cheba village	Villager representatives of Dongxiang, and Hui peoples	Village representatives put forward the problems changeling the development of the community, they are: -infrastructure construction not perfect (road hardening, lighting facilities, water pipe laying, drainage and flood control facilities, garbage disposal); -capital shortage (breeding industry); -lack of training and work opportunity;	

Target village	Participants	Consultation content	Consultation results
		-imperfect of flood control facility.	

4.3.3 Participation Plan during Project Implementation

4.3.3.1 In the Construction of the Organization

(1) To establish the community organizations. The organization is supposed to be established by the local villagers. The capable villagers can be elected as the organizers who are responsible to hold regular meetings to consult the different problems in the community development and its corresponding solutions. The organization should hire some community organization experts to conduct capacity building for the community organization and foster the growth of organization.

(2) To strengthen the role of community organizations. The community organization is a self-management organization created by the villagers. The election of the leaders is transparent with credibility and representatives. Therefore, community organizations should be authorized to represent different ethnics, genders, farmers and villager groups, to plan, manage, consult, proceed, formulate, reach a consensus and submit to all the villager assemblies or each village group for their discussion, modify and vote.

(3) To improve the representativeness of community organizations. The proportion of the representative election is 1 in 5 to 15 households and the places should be assigned to each villager group in proportion to the number of households. The women should account for above 1/3 and the number of representatives of ethnic minorities and impoverished households are in the proportion to that of households, ensuring that there must be some representative(s) from ethnic minority without enough number of households. It is better for ethnic minorities, women and impoverished families to elect representatives by themselves.

(4) To establish the supervisory in community organization. A supervisory committee should be recommended and elected by the villagers or the villagers' representatives meeting. The supervisory committee should be made up of the village committee and members of the different ethnic groups. The supervisory committee should be exclusive of the members of the community organizations and their close relatives.

4.3.3.2 In Formulation of Regulations and Rules

(1) The representativeness of ethnic minorities, women and impoverished households should be guaranteed in the formulation of the regulations in the village project management and association.

(2) Rules and procedures should be set in community consultative organization, such as group discussion of ethnic minorities, women, poor households and other villagers, and in Tibetan language; in the exchange of the general assembly, the opinions of vulnerable groups should be protected. All the voices should be considered so that the consensus can be reached through consultations without forcefully adopting the voting procedure of "the minority is subordinate to the majority", ensuring all the minority nationalities, women, poor households are able to exercise the democratic rights of information, participation, expression and decision-making, supervision and participation in the entire process of project planning, implementation, management and monitoring and evaluation, and associations and cooperatives development as well as their equal benefits.

The program discussed above in improving the representation of the community organizations, strengthening their consultation, the function and the system gained the support from the majority of the villagers.

4.4 Analysis of the Impact of Project on Ethnic Minority Peoples

By using questionnaires, household interviews, symposiums, key figure interviews, stakeholder discussions, the SA team analyzed the impact of the proposed project on ethnic groups in the project

area from the perspective of positive effect of the project on ethnic groups and the potential risk based on the qualitative analysis method and simple frequency statistical analysis method.

4.4.1 Positive Effect

(1) After launching of the project, the World Bank will financially support the project area to implement the community development projects. The living standards of ethnic minority communities in and around the scenic spot will be improved through infrastructure construction. The poor living near the scenic spot could participate in project construction and work in scenic spot after being trained, which can increase their income.

(2) After implementation of the project, the community capacity building activities designed by the project will enhance community's protection consciousness toward natural and cultural heritage and promote them to learn external culture and knowledge. For example, the inheritance and protection of the Qiang and Tibetan folk culture will give impetus to the construction of the Qiang and Tibetan folk custom exhibition hall, the protection and development of the folk customs and the construction of the literature heritage building of the Bonism and Tibetan Bonism cultural protection, which will further the protection and inheritance of the ethnic minority folk culture. In addition, it will stimulate and speed up the cultural tourism development, and attract more attention for "Hua'er" culture in Songmingyan. The plan of establishing the "Hua'er" Inheriting Center will play a positive effect on the protection and inheritance of this intangible cultural heritage—"Hua'er".

(3) The implementation of the project will help to improve ethnic minority community's transportation and living environment, save the travel time for minority residents; it will be of great convenience for ethnic minority to go out shopping, to see a doctor, go to school and participate in religious affairs and other social activities. At the same time, it will also improve ethnic minorities' living environment and improve the residents' life quality.

(4) The proposed project has a long construction period. Thus, during the period of construction, there will be some non-technical job opportunities, which will increase the economic income of residents around the scenic spot. For example, residents near the construction sites can transport sands and stones and some women can cook for construction workers and so on. During the project operation period, minority residents in the project area can do the road maintenance, greening, cleaning, etc. to get employment.

(5) After the implementation of the project, connection between ethnic minority peoples and outside could be more convenient. The non-farming employment opportunities of ethnic women will be enhanced, and their social status will be improved.

4.4.2 Potential Negative Impacts

(1) Dust, noise and temporary piled garbage produced during project construction period will bring temporary adverse impact to the cleanness and tidiness of the project area, cause short-term travel inconvenience and put negative effect on ethnic minority residents' daily life. Meanwhile, construction vehicle travelling, waste residues, barren soil, waste water and other issues in the construction sites may pose threat to personal safety of local ethnic minority residents especially the elderly, children and pregnant women.

(2) Minority women's needs may easily be neglected as minority women seldom participate in public affairs. Thus, their opinions and suggestions should be paid more attention to in the subsequent construction activities.

(3) With development of the scenic spot, more external tourists would come to the scenic spot, and the influx of external culture may make some residents deliberately raise prices or hard sell goods, which might be the result that minority community residents around the project area want to make a better living. This may cause degradation of traditional values and moral.

(4) During the period of construction, the migrant workers may produce certain effect to the local public security. Due to the construction activities, infectious diseases might occur, which might cause serious health risk for project personnel and the local community residents.

(5) Risk of less participation of community organizations. There is only one farmer's cooperative in Songmingyan project area and only one Qiang Village Famers' Professional Coopeative for Tourism Service in Luren village, Guan'e Gou scenic spot of Tanchang County, limited community organizations would restrict COs from playing theirs roles. Less participation would result in failure in achieving the Banks' twin objectives, which is also one of major social risks of the project.

(6) Risk of a large proportion of poverty population. The poverty population is big in the ethnic minority communities located in both Dangchanng and Hezheng. The region where the ethnic minority live is rather impoverished marked by bad social and economical conditions, vast and severe poverty, ecological vulnerability, geological calamity frequency, the backwardness of the protection and exploitation of local heritage. Community poverty and scenic spot prosperity contrast sharply. How to coordinate the poor communities to share the fruits of the development in scenic spots is not only a challenge for the project, but also an opportunity for project innovation.

(7) The risk that the ethnic minority communities development lags behind. The social and economic development in ethnic minority communities of Hezheng and Tanchanghas lagged behind due to the geographical location, natural conditions, infrastructure, education and other factors, resulting in higher poverty population and difficult in poverty reduction.

(8) The risk of gender inequality. Due to less social and economic development, more yong laborers go out to do migrant work, causing imbalance of labor structure in the project area with more left-behind women, children and elders. In addition, women's education level is much lower than that of men. As a result, women have less access to participation right, expression right, decision-making right and the right to be heard.

(9) The risk of land acquisition in the future. So far, all civil engineering has been confirmed to be implemented on the project owner's land without land acquisition. In case there is change of civil engineering sites or request for additional land during project implementation period, land acquisition might occur.

(10) The risk of right violation. During the project construction, it may damage the lawful rights and interests of the residents. The affected people don't know which department should be appealed to. Their rights could not be protected.

Chapter5 Public Participation and Consultation

5.1 Public Participation in Project Preparatory Stage

From October 1st to November 13th, 2015, the SA team was divided into three groups to conduct a field survey and assessment in 6 scenic spots located in 3 cities (prefectures). Meanwhile, the SA team had carried out an intensified research and publicity toward the relative stockholders in the scenic spots including community residents, government agencies, and business operators, etc. The main method used in the field survey is participatory monitoring and evaluating such as questionnaires, direct observation, interest group interviews, village (community) meetings, semi-structured interviews, key figures interviews, social gender perspective, and participatory resource mapping. With the help of these methods, the SA team had figured out the bottleneck problems existing in each sub-project area in scenic spot, community's needs and affecting area of the proposed project. Attitude and suggestions of government officials, residents, vendors and visitors, local enterprises, minority and disadvantaged groups toward the implementation of the proposed project were also interviewed and analyzed. The SA team chose diversified survey sites in order to cover the various stakeholders who might be affected by the project. Detailed information is showed in table 5-1.

5.1.1 Field Survey

From October 1st to 14th, 2015, the SA team was divided into three groups to conduct scenic spot investigation and assessment toward 6 scenic spots in 3 cities (prefectures). On October 15th, 2015, representatives of the SA team participated in project launch meeting held by Gansu Provincial Development and Reform Commission in Lanzhou Hotel, and had discussions with the project manager from the World Bank and officials of the Foreign Loan Office and Foreign Capital Office of Gansu Provincial Development and Reform Commission as well as relevant government departments at provincial level. According to opinions of each unit, the SA team went to each project area to do supplementary investigation and further revised the social assessment report. From November 9th to 13th, 2015, the director of the SA team, Professor Wenguang Ding, attended the technical seminars of the World Bank technical preparation group, and conducted research and field survey successively in Lanzhou, Kongtong district and Jingchuan County. During this period, the World Bank's social development specialist, Ms. Meixiang Zhou had put forward valuable guidance suggestions toward the modification and perfection of the SA report. According to the feedback of Ms. Meixiang Zhou, the SA team carried out the third field investigation in project area from the middle of November to the middle of December, 2015. The project team was divided into two groups. They had overcome difficulties of bad weather and icy roads to go to the scenic spots again, conducting both the needs assessment of the 30 communities in 6 scenic spots affected by the proposed project and supplementary investigation on ethnic identification and development planning, which has laid sound foundation for quality improvement of SA report.

5.1.2 Public Interviews

The SA team had interviewed some grassroots cadres and masses from 30 communities in 6 southern counties (districts) of Gansu province through villagers' meetings and key figures interviews to find out public's suggestions on natural and cultural heritage protection and development. The attitude and feedback opinions of grassroots cadres and masses were collected and used as suggestions and reference for the design of the components of the proposed project.

5.1.3 Questionnaire Surveys

The SA team carried out questionnaire surveys targeting at community publics, local officials, tourists in heritage tourism scenic spots and scenic spot managers in project area. The questionnaires are composed of hard copies and internet ones. Data statistics are shown in table 5-1.

5.1.4 Official Symposiums

The SA team had organized meetings with local Poverty Alleviation Offices, the Tourism Bureaus, the Cultural Relics Protection Bureaus, the Development and Reform Bureaus, the Human Resource and Social Security Bureaus, the Ethnic Minority Peoples and Religious Affairs Bureaus, Women's Associations and other relevant government departments in the 6 southern counties (districts) in the project area to collect relative materials. Detailed content can be seen in Table 1.10.2. In addition, the team also collected secondary data as follows.

- 1) Implementation and evaluation of local approved projects;
- 2) Risk analysis of the project, discussions about measures of how to reduce the risk.
- 3) Advices on how to better the project.
- 4) Problems existing in the approved projects.
- 5) Potential impact caused by project implementation.

Table 5-1 Research on Preparation and social assessment stage

Project name	Times of investigation	No. of government seminars	Community discussion times	questionnaires	
				Hard copies	Internet questionnaires
Kongdong Mountain in Pingliang	3	2	8	121	122
Baili Grottoes in Jingchuang County	3	2	7	59	45
Yunya temple in Zhuanglang	3	1	4	99	89
Guanegou in Dangchang	3	2	5	139	48
Yangba in Kang County	3	1	8	82	53
Songmingyan in Hezheng County and Ancient animal fossils gallery	3	2	5	90	33

5.2 Public Participation in the Process of Social assessment

From October 1st to December 17th, 2015, with close coordination of the 6 County World Bank Project Management Offices, the SA team carried out agency interviews, villagers/residents symposiums, ethnic minority symposiums, women's symposiums, vulnerable group seminars (including the elderly, the disabled, the poor, etc.), enterprises and institutions symposiums, questionnaire investigations, individual in-depth interviews, and inspection of the proposed infrastructure projects successively in Songmingyan scenic spot and ancient fossils museum in Hezheng County, Kongdong mountain scenic area in Pingliang city, Baili Grottoes scenic spot in Jingchuan county, Yunya temple scenic spot in Zhuanglang county, Yangba scenic spot in Kang county, Guanegou scenic spot in Tanchang County, and 30 administrative villages surrounding all the scenic spots (see Table 5-2). The SA team fully listened the suggestions for and needs of project design and construction proposed by various government departments, relevant enterprises and institutions, village cadres, the common villagers, minority peoples and vulnerable groups. The detailed information about the public participation in activities can be seen in Table 5-1.



Figure 5-1 Photos of agency interviews (upper left: Kang County; upper right: Hezheng; bottom left: Kongdong district, bottom right: Zhanglang)

5.2.1 Agency Interviews

The SA team had conducted interviews and seminars with the project involved government agencies and departments such as the County World Bank Project Management Offices, the Civil Affairs Bureaus, the Poverty Alleviation Offices, the Environmental Protection Bureaus, the Human Resources and Social Security Bureaus, the Religious Affairs Bureaus, the County Women's Federations, the County Development and Reform Bureaus, etc. It is calculated that those interviews and seminars were organized twice in Kongdong district in Pingliang, twice in Jingchuan County, twice in Tanchang County, twice in Hezheng County, one in Zhuanglang County and one in Kang County, respectively. In addition, the SA team collected useful secondary information and materials through those interviews and seminars.

5.2.2 The Villagers/Residents Symposiums in the Project Area

The SA team had successfully completed the public needs assessment of 30 communities located in the 6 sub-project areas, and further perfected the needs proposed by the different stockholder groups such as the directors of village committees, common residents, women, ethnic minorities, vulnerable groups (the elderly, the disabled, and the poor). The SA team had listened and learned the overall situation of production and living ways, income, health and other aspects of different kinds of communities affected by the proposed project, and had a further understanding on attitudes the project phase II and needs of community residents in project area. Finally, the SA team had worked out feasible community development projects by furthering deep and effective exploration on method of solving the existing problems faced by the communities as well as their needs and measures. .



Figure 5-6 Photos of villager symposiums (they are: Yangbazhuangke village in Kang County, Yangbayinbeizi Village in Kang County)

Table 5-2 The Public Participation in the Phase of Social assessment

Project area	Surrounding community	No. of participants	Proportion of women's participation in meetings	Proportion of ethnic minority peoples
Kongdong district	Jiaju village	25	30%	-
	Xigou Village	50	44.4%	-
	Gaoling village	19	42.1%	-
	Qihe village	28	39.3%	-
	Zhonghe village	20	45%	-
Jingchuang County	Luohandong village	35	34.3%	-
	Wanyan village	28	35.7%	-
	Gongchi village	24	45.8%	-
	Yanfeng village	20	40%	-
	Tainchi village	18	27.8%	-
Zhuanglang County	Guoman village	22	40.9%	-
	Shiqiao village	33	54.5%	-
Kang county	Yinbazi village	21	42.9%	-
	Laojiangba village	27	48.1%	-
	Zhuangke village	18	38.9%	-
	Liujiaba village	29	37.9%	-
Dangchangvillage	Luren village	20	40%	90%
	Xinping village	19	42.1%	84.2%
	Yuezangpu village	18	27.8%	88.9%
	Guane village	24	45.8%	-
	Lijie village	28	35.7%	-
	Washeping village	20	45%	-
	Daheba village	23	43.5%	-
	Xinchengzi village	15	40%	-
Hezheng County	Diaotan village	36	27.8%	-
	Zhongxin Village	22	45.4%	-
	Cheba village	28	35.7%	89.3%
	Dashanzhuang village	40	40%	100%
	Bianpo village	37	37.8%	81.1%
	Ketuo village	35	28.6%	100%

5.2.3 Symposium Situation of Enterprises and Business Institutions

While holding the symposiums of farmers in the project affected communities, the SA team successively held collective symposiums of related enterprises and business institutions in the sub-project area with coordination of every project county and district World Bank project management office. The SA team also learned the surrounding private institutions' suggestions, attitudes towards and development needs of the project and helped them better understand both the project components and target so that they will be able to participate in the project implementation.

5.2.4 Questionnaire Surveys and Community Interviews

With the questionnaire investigations and interviews of 30 communities around the 6 scenic spots, the SA team had identified the needs of the different stockholders in the project area, problems faced by the project area, the potential social risks and social impacts of the project, which has played an important role both in project designing and in avoiding any possible risks in the implementation of the project.

Through analysis of questionnaires and interview results, the SA team had conducted preliminary analysis of social assessment shown in Table 5-3. The detailed conclusions and summary please refer to the section of 5.3 of this chapter and chapter 8.

Table 5-3 Interview Components and Questionnaire Analysis

Location	The name of the scenic spot	Corellation index(%)			Obstructive factor	measures
		Degree of participation	Degree of attention	Value of expectation		
Kongdong district in Pingliang	Kongdong mountain	56.2	31.2	81.3	Community can hardly benefit from the scenic spot	Establish community organizations to provide a platform for community participation; make the mechanism that communities can share the fruit of scenic spot's development; the human resource mechanism is clearer, more open; make the reasonable make-up mechanism
Zhuanglang County in Pingliang	Yunya temple	54.5	78.9	67.6	Lack way of participation	
Jingchuan County in Pingliang	Baili Grottoes	70.6	94.1	94	Lack way of participation; low level of participation	
Tanchang County in Longnan	Guanegou	65	87.5	54	Community can hardly benefit from the scenic spot	
Kang County in Longnan	Yangba	51.1	82.2	67.5	Community can hardly benefit from the scenic spot	
Hezheng County in Linxia	Songmingyan and ancient animal fossil museum	63.3	86.7	66.7	Community can hardly benefit from the scenic spot	

5.3 Findings and Summary

Through field survey and SIA research in the project area in the past 3 months, the SA team had got to know the social economic development status, poverty degree, natural and cultural heritage protection, needs of stockholders, ethnic minority identification, and the project's social risks and the social influence in the project-affected communities located within the 6 sub-project areas. Consequently, the SA team worked out the relevante community development project in accordance with above research results.

5.3.1 Common Problems in the Project Area and Surrounding Communities

(1) The community nearby the scenic spots can hardly share the development of the scenic spots. Among 6 subprojects, the scenic spots and rural communities are distributed in an interlocked way. Predecessors of most of those communities have made a contribution to the development of the scenic spot. Nonetheless, after the establishment of scenic spots or conservation area, the scenic area gradually developed, but the poverty of the communities has not been improved. The rural communities can hardly share the achievements of the development of the scenic spots, and only a few community residents can work in the scenic spots. The working staff of those scenic spots are directly allocated by local Management Bureaus and tourism bureaus. Thus, the community residents can't benefit from the development of the scenic spots.

(2) The community residents lack of alternative livelihoods. In the scenic spots' early development stage, land resources were levied from farmers in the form of land acquisition and demolishing, and the resettlement work did not solve the problem of alternative livelihood of the farmers who live in the community, farmers who lost the land make the living mainly by doing migrant work in cities. Their income is not stable. It is also found that aging has become a serious problem in the communities.

(3) Infrastructure construction is unsound in communities. Most of the community's infrastructure construction is relatively poor. For example, it is very common that there is no hardening of village road, nor waste disposal facilities, nor public toilets, and nor buses. Some communities have no running water, causing difficulty in drinking water. Improvement of communities' infrastructure in communities supported by the project can refer to the section 3.3 of chapter three.

(4) Difficulties in access to loan in community. It is difficult to have access to loans in local communities. Even if farmers are able to get loan, the loan amount is small. Therefore, farmers lack of enough capital to develop services, farming and livestock industry.

(5) Women's unemployment rate is high. There are no farmland for farmers in some scenic spots such as Guanegou. The poverty farmers have no working skills, making them be difficult in employment. The opportunities of doing migrant work have recently become fewer, which cause the women to become the main part of the vulnerable groups in community.

(6) Poverty caused by policy. Factors such as the policy of returning farmland to forest, labor shortage in community due to that the young leave homes to do migrant work, instability in harvests and grain prices, frequent natural disasters, crops destroyed by wildlife, etc. have become the main obstacles of community development. Communities within the scenic spots have generally been in poverty status.

5.3.2 The Common Needs of the Communities Around the Project Area

(1) Cultivation of community organizations. It is proposed that community organizations (CO) should be established through financing the "community organizations cultivation fund" in each project area by taking into account of each community's needs and its distinguishing features. It is believed that the CO could help community public have access to project participation right, decision-making right and benefiting from development of the project. Thus, reducing absolute poverty and, sharing prosperity, the goal of project's phase II could be realized. The detailed information about establishment of community organizations can be seen in section 8.5 of chapter 8.

(2) Financial support. It has been found that the impoverished communities need capital funding in developing service industry, farming and planting alternative livelihoods.

(3) Capacity building. The local vulnerable groups, especially women, poor people and minorities should be provided with training opportunities in the area of employment, breeding and planting techniques, handicrafts, and electrical business venture through funding support. People's quality and their living standards could be improved through capacity building.

(4) Alternative livelihoods. It is proposed that local vulnerable groups should be provided with alternative livelihoods through the above mentioned community development projects based on communication and consultations with local county or district government in the project area.

(5) Perfection of infrastructure construction. The surrounding communities would be benefited from community's infrastructure construction and the implementation of community development projects with support of the second phase project.

Chapter 6 Social Risks Analysis

Social risk analysis is the identification and sorting of various social factors that may affect the project. Prediction of social risks should be conducted by choosing social factors that have wide influence, long duration and may easily lead to big contradictions. And corresponding control measures of risks should be put forward based on the prediction. The SA team concluded the potential social risks affecting the project implementation based on data and secondary information through conducting questionnaire investigations and interviews with community residents near the scenic spots, employees of the scenic spot management organizations, operators in scenic spots and local officials. The potential social risks clarified includes no community participation risk, risk of land acquisition and demolition, inhabitant resettlement risk, risks of vulnerable group support, heritage damage risks, risks of racial conflicts, risks of religious conflicts and social gender risk. Finally, the corresponding control measures against major risks were put forward.

6.1 Identification of general social risks to be addressed

The SA team concluded that there are following main categories of risks existing in project areas. The project community development and other other relevant activities will take actions to address these risks as appropriate and applicable in planning and implementation cycle.

(1) Risk of inadequate community participation. It is found that development of social organizations (NGOs) in the six scenic spots is sluggish. Only Kongtong area exists a few associations or organizations on cultural and natural heritage protection and development, and Songming Yan has a farmers' cooperative. NGOs have not been found in the rest of scenic spots. In the risk assessment of the six sub-projects, the risk of low community participation is ranked the first in the 6 sub-Project Areas. Obviously, low community participation is likely to be one of the major social risks of the project, which would result in failure in achieving the Bank's "Twin Goals".

(2) Risk of heritage damage. In addition to Kongtong Mountain scenic spot, other scenic spots are facing risk of heritage damage at different degrees, of which Baili Grottoes scenic spot in Jingchuan county suffers most severe damage. Therefore, it is necessary to conduct rescue conservation of cultural and natural heritage.

(3) Risk of a large proportion of poverty population. The east and southeast area of Gansu Province where the six project counties (districts) are located is a rather impoverished region in China with the densest poverty population. The region is marked by bad social and economical conditions, vast and severe poverty, ecological vulnerability, geological calamity frequency, the backwardness of the protection and exploitation of local heritage, community poverty and scenic spot prosperity contrast sharply. How to coordinate the poor communities to share the fruits of the development in scenic spots is not only a challenge for the project, but also an opportunity for project innovation.

(4) Risk of lagging development in minority communities. Minority peoples in Gansu province are mainly distributed in its southeast region. Due to negative impact of geographical location, natural conditions, poor infrastructure, education and other factors, the region where the ethnic minorities live has been the poorest region in southeast of Gansu. The region had lagged behind in social and economic development for a long term, making higher poverty population and more difficulty in poverty alleviation. Therefore, it is necessary to work out community development plans aiming at the ethnic minorities in the project area, to provide the World Bank loan funds to support them, to establish community organizations for them, to provide capacity building and to formulate a locally friendly and specific project. Thus, on the basis of needs assessment, the SA team designed the minority community development projects and capacity building components. Tanchang County and Hezheng county should refer to the reports of Ethnic Minority Development Plan (EMDP) developed by the SA team to design and implement their projects.

(5) Risk of gender inequality. Due to the unbalanced social and economic development level, most farmers leave home for migrant work, causing imbalance of local labor structure. As a result, the

community labor forces mainly comprise left-behind women and the elderly. And women have much lower educational level than men, which causes them to lack participation right, expression right, decision-making right and the right to be heard in community affairs. Hence, the project components should be fully considered in gender sensitivity, community development and gender equality, and capacity building so as to promote simultaneous development of communities and scenic spots.

6.2 Potential Risks of Each Scenic Spot

The SA team had conducted successively the needs assessment in 30 communities of 6 scenic spots by adopting the method of participatory needs assessment approaches, finding the potential risk in community development. These risks are also the risks in the development of the scenic spots. If the risk can not be resolved timely, the realization of “dual goals” of the World Bank will face great challenge. Risks of each scenic spot can be seen in Table 6-1.

Table 6-1 Potential Risks of Scenic Spots

Scenic spot	Potential risk
Kongdong mountain in Kongdong district	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Lack of labor 2. The infrastructure in community is relatively backward, no hardening of the road; 3. Sole income source, mainly rely on migrant work and planting and animal husbandry; 4. Communities can not participate in the development of scenic spots, neither share the prosperity of the scenic spot; 5. Communities inside the scenic spots can hardly communicate with outside and lack of information exchanging; 6. No community organizations; community lack of impetus of self-development.
Baili Grottoes in Jingchuan County	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No community organization; 2. Sole income source, mainly rely on migrant work and planting and animal husbandry; 3. Community can not participate in the development of scenic spots, neither share the prosperity of the scenic spots; 4. There has been a “vacancy period” in the management of Baili Grottoes grottoes; lack of specialized institutes to manage the scenic spot. Although the grottoes are located within the community, community lacks of ownership and responsibility to it, and can not actively intervene with the damage of the grottoes, which have increased the risk possibility of heritage damage. 5. Lack of agreed tourism management plans; lack of tourists; 6. Robbing tomb is rampant near Wanyan village; lack of effective management; 7. Tianchi village is at the top of the mountain of Wangmugong scenic spot, but its development is separated with that of the scenic spot.
Yuanya temple in Zhuanglang County	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Although a community has founded a herb association, it is not set up by villagers themselves, and the association lacks of various management regulations. The community has not had the ownership for the association; 2. Infrastructure in Guoman village is imperfect; road is not hardened; transportation of agriculture products is inconvenient; living cost is increased; Shiqiao village is settled in one place, but it lacks of heating supply and development fund; 3. Communities can not participate in the development of scenic spot, neither share the prosperity of the scenic spots; 4. Due to the fact that the village's transportation is blocked and village is far from the urban area, agricultural products and materials' transportation fee is high; 5. Lack of agreed tourism management plans; lack of tourists; risk in income increasing.

Scenic spot	Potential risk
Songmingyan in Hezheng County	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No community organizations; communities lack of self-management risk; 2. Only Diaotan village which is nearest to the scenic spot has a kindergarten. Other five villages including Cheba village, Ketuo village, Dashanzhuan village and Bianpo village where Dongxiang minorities live have no kindergartens, and the location of those 5 villages is far away from the primary school. Children can not attend school at schooling age. The percentage of dropping out is relatively high, which may cause the dissatisfaction of community; 3. Bridge at the entrance of the village is in danger. Many elders get hurt or be paralyzed, causing farmers' complains. 4. Community can not participate in the development of scenic spot, neither share the prosperity of the scenic spot; 5. Lack of agreed tourism management plans; lack of tourists; risk in income increasing; 6. Drinking water comes from the mountain spring water nearby. Because the nearby water supply plant belong to Guanghe County. Lack of water supply might cause complains of the communities. 7. Low season of the scenic spot is long (from the National Day to the end of April of next year). There are fewer tourists. Residents around the scenic spot benefit less from tourism, and can hardly make a living; 8. Due to development of the scenic spot, land of the community of Diaotan village is requisited. But the government had not provide farmers who lost land with alternative livelihood. There is livelihood risk in community.
Guanegou in Tanchang County	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No community organization; 2. After the termination of the policy returning farmland to forest, the community faces the difficulties of making a living; 3. Due to the policy "returning farmland to forest" and no forest lumbering, the community lacks of energy for cooking and heating. Buying heating energy like coal has increased the expenditure of community residents. Community is not satisfied with the adjustment of the policy; 4. Community has no access to participating in the development of the scenic spots. Service employees such as security staff, cleaners, etc. have seldom been hired from the community. Community can not share the prosperity of scenic spot, which has led the dissatisfaction toward management institute in scenic spot; 5. The opportunity of migrant work becomes less and less compared with that of previous years and the opportunity of income-increase also becomes less. Community depends more on scenic spot, but it lacks consultation mechanism between the scenic spot and community; 6. The development of the scenic spot will lead to land requisition and demolition. And there will be few displacement persons. But relevant compensation policy has not been worked out, which might increase the conflict risk between the scenic spot and community.
Yangba in Kang County	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. No community organization; 2. There are 5 villages in the scenic spot. Laojiangba village has no lightening facilities, but the other 4 villages have lightening facilities, which has caused the complains of the Laojiangba community; 3. The major income of the community is the planting of Chinese herb Tianma (<i>Gastrodia elata</i>). But it is believed that the planting of Tianma will damage the forest (as planting Tianma need to chop down trees). Although the government does not support the planting of Tianma, community has no alternative way to make a living and rely a lot on Tianma planting. It leads to the contradiction between forest protection and livelihood improvement, which is also an potential factor resulting in the conflict between government and community; 4. Since 2003, Yinbazi village has started to return forest to tea planting. But the tea business is not optimistic, which has posed a great challenge to livelihood improvement; 5. Laojiangba village lacks of a bridge and the road is not hardened. In the flood period, the community would often be divided with the outside.

6.3 Mitigation measures to tackle Social Risks and impacts

It is necessary to carry out the World Bank's dual goal "reducing absolute poverty and sharing prosperity". It is proposed to take the following measure as indicated in Table 6-2 to mitigate the potential risks during implementation of the World Bank project. In terms of implementing arrangements, The PPMO, established under the Gansu Provincial Development and Reform Commission (GDRC), will have overall

responsibility for the implementation of the social action plan to mitigate the negative social impacts and promote positive impacts of the project. This PPMO has good experience in implementing World Bank supported projects in the past. Each county PMO will be responsible for daily management and implementation with the support of the project township government and village committees. The PMO will hire an experienced professional social consulting team to provide technical support in providing regular and timely advice on, and monitoring and evaluation of, the social management plans, including relevant EMDPs under coordination of Hezheng and Tanchang PMOs, and implementation of other social management actions incorporated in the ESMP which the following table 6-2 of specific mitigation measures.

Table 6-2 Mitigation Measures to Address Social Risks

No.	Social Risks	Potential Impacts	Mitigation Measures	Operationalized Action Plans
1	Risk of Low community participation	Communities are unable to participate in scenic development, causing conflicts between the communities and the scenic spots.	(1)Invite a community organization cultivation specialist or an independent development agency to cultivate an organization for each community; (2)Provide capacity building for community organizations. (3) Scenic spot management agencies and local tourism bureaus encourage community organizations to participate in decision-making and project activities.	(1) Cultivate 31 community organizations in 6 project areas, 12 of which are key cultivated and registered in government organizations. See appendix 4 for type and amount of community organizations; (2) Social impact assessment team designs specific capacity building project for each sub-project area in accordance with community need assessment. Main training activities include community organization, comprehensive tourism development, opening of peasant inn, as well as development of featured product and service, etc.
2	Risk of heritage damage	Traditional culture is in danger of disappearing, the scenic spots and communities can't coordinately develop.	(1)Improve management mode of scenic spots; explore "community co-management" mechanism; scenic spot harmoniously develop with community and protect cultural and natural heritage together; (2)Scenic spot provide job opportunities for surrounding communities and share its development results with communities, which promotes community in protecting cultural and natural heritage.	(1)Scientifically calculate reasonable capacity of heritage site. Control tourists amount and external intervention. Be strict with construction protection and keep project risk to lowest level; (2)Project design in pre-phase should consider to use low emission, low pollution or more environmental friendly measures. Buildings should integrate perfectly with surrounding environment; (3)Actively protect traditional residents using the mode of community participation and community development; (4)During project implementation, professional agency and personnel should be recruited to provide professional plan and guidance for protection and development of cultural and natural heritage in project area.
3	Risk of large population of poor people, high proportion of vulnerable group with low capacity	Community can not share the achievements of the development of the scenic spots, the Bank's "double target" cannot be achieved.	(1)Invest on community development fund; provide fund support for vulnerable group to search for alternative livelihood; (2)Skill training. Provide alternative livelihood and skill training for vulnerable group, such as electronic commerce and operation of peasant inn, etc; (3)In future project implementation, local communities have priority for job opportunities	(1)Community skill and service training. It is mainly composed of skill training in the aspects of comprehensive tourism, opening of peasant inn, as well as development of featured product and service; (2)Cultivation of community organizations. Cultivate 31 community organizations in 6 scenic spots; (3)Procurement of goods. Mainly for expenses of basic equipment for operation of community organizations (office equipment etc.)

			(4)Implement community development project.	
4	Risk of lagging development in minority communities	The ethnic minority groups are marginalized, causing difficulty in livelihood.	(1)Improve overall quality of ethnic minorities and improve comprehensive development capacity of community through capacity building training project; (2)Develop Ethnic Minority Development Plan and provide specific development plan for ethnic minority communities;	(1)Community skill and service training. It is mainly composed of skill training in the aspects of comprehensive tourism, opening of peasant inn, as well as development of featured product and service; (2)Cultivation of community organizations. Cultivate 4 ethnic minority community organizations in Hezheng County and cultivate 9 community organizations in Tanchang County; (3)Procurement of goods. It includes expenses of basic equipment for operation of community organizations (office equipment etc.), and basic equipment for village level folk culture performance team (costumes, props, etc.)
5	Risk of great difference between demands for men and women and difficult to realize gender equality	Women have no access to participate in the scenic spot development, causing women to be poorer.	(1)Provide job skill training for community women, especially for unemployed women; (2)Gender equality should be fully taken consideration in design of project construction. Priority consideration should be given to community development and gender equality. Capacity building projects will be designed to promote synchronous development between community and scenic spot.	(1)Provide skill training. It is mainly composed of skill training in the aspects of comprehensive tourism, opening of peasant inn, as well as development of featured product and service; (2)Establish specific community organizations, for example, Tanchang County Tourism Service Association, establishment of which is to meet local women' requirements on embroidery, peasant inn and bee keeping.

Chapter7 Project Social Impact Analysis

Overview of project social impacts

Through questionnaires, forums and interviews on employees in scenic areas, residents nearby scenic spots and local officials, together with some data and secondary literature materials, the SA team had summarized the impact of the project on different fields including stakeholders, culture and nature, social service capacity and urbanization.

In general the project has the following negative and positive impacts during project construction and operation stages:

Negative Social Impacts of the project

The construction of the project will cause adverse social impacts during the construction phase as following:

- Loss of tourism income during the conservation of the PCRs: such loss of income is expected to be temporary and can be compensated for by greatly increase income when the tourist flow increase after the project is completed;
- The fossils would be damaged during the transportation: the transportation of the construction materials can be carefully arranged to avoid the fossil area and the heavy trucks will be prohibited throughout the construction stage so as to minimize the vibration impact on the fossils;
- The aesthetics of the scenic areas will be affected by the noise and dust: such impact is temporary and the scope of the impact is only limited to a very small area compared with the large area of the scenic spots. In addition, the equipment with low noise will be used rather than the heavy equipment, and the dust will be reduced by water spray;
- Communities and tourists will be exposed to the safety risk due to the increased traffic of construction fleet: the route of the transportation fleet will be carefully selected so as to avoid the densely populated area or the hot tourism areas; in addition, the traffic safety requirements provided in the EHS Guideline General have been included in the ESIA and the ESMP.
- Negative impacts may be induced with the development of the scenic spots attracting more and more tourists, the influx of the external culture and tourism consumers may increase the price of local goods, and affect business moral standards. The issues of value system, cultural shocks and moral degradation may arise
- The change to identified location of civil works during project implementation potentially may cause additional land demanding for involuntary resettlement.
- Influx of migrant workers during the project construction period and increasing influx of tourists may have some impact on local social security, cultural shocks to ethnic minorities, and even epidemic disease expansion.

Positive Social Impacts of the Project

The proposed project will produce major social benefits as intended for conservation of the cultural and natural heritage, enhance tourism services and improve community services. The six project counties/districts are the poverty counties in Gansu. Through the project the six counties/districts will be benefited from:

- Improved opportunity for employment and increase of income, thus reducing the pressure to the natural resources: as a result of the project development, the tourism resource in the project area will be developed in a sustainable level, which will boost the economic development resulting in growth of employment and income. The traditional use of local natural resource, such as grazing, will disappear or be reduced due to the provision of employment opportunity by the project;
- Accelerated poverty reduction. It is estimated that 7381 people will be directly lifted out of poverty while 110,715 people will be indirectly lifted out of poverty;
- Improved opportunity for agricultural development due to more convenient transportation; the project will construct the roads that can be used by local people, which will promote the connection with the market with the people in the project area, thus the demand for agricultural

- products can be found and as a result, the local agricultural production will be promoted;
- Improved sanitation conditions for the communities: the project will construct the sanitation facilities in the project area, which will improve the sanitation conditions and reduce the morbidity rate of the locality;
- Promoted development of vulnerable groups: as a result of the project, the vulnerable groups, such as women and old people, will participate in the project to provide the service to the tourists;
- Improved conservation of cultural and natural heritages: the project will repair and promote the conservation of the physical cultural properties in an sustainable manner; and
- Stimulated tourism sector and improved public awareness for environmental protection.

7.1 Social Impact Analysis on Kongtong Mount Project

7.1.1 Impact on Main Stakeholders

Table 7-1 reveals the impact on main stakeholders after the implementation of the World Bank project phase II.

7.1.2 Impact on Local Natural and Cultural Heritages

As Mount Kongtong is a holy land of Taoism, Confucianism and Buddhism, religious buildings such as Taoist temples, Buddhist halls, etc. can be seen in great numbers. Co-existence of the three religions shows the all-embracing traditions of China, which is to be containment, generous and harmonious. The project exploitation will put positive influence on local religious culture and development. In terms of cultural heritage protection, projects involve maintenance of 7 historical buildings, with renovation of the surroundings of Xiangshan Temple, Wangmu Palace, Jingle Palace and Wendao Palace; maintenance of 7 ancient temples and pagodas. In terms of natural heritage protection, projects involve archiving and maintenance of ancient and rare trees, setting imitated ecological protection fencing of 2,300m in length, and 570 English and Chinese signboards. Installing 25 km-long protection fencing for scenic areas. Establishing flood drainage ditches with a length of 2,290 meters, and installing geological hazard monitoring and early warning system so as to protect geological relics. The implementation of these projects will positively promote the protection and inheritance of local natural and cultural heritages.

7.1.3 Impact on Social Service Capacity

According to the statistics from Mount Kongtong Tourism Administration, the scenic area received 2,405 million tourists in 2014, and 2.42 million up to October 12th, 2015, with the maximum tourist capacity to be 24,000/day. It is predicted that tourist number on peak days will reach 16,500 in 2030. The project is in favor of tourist capacity control by adopting multiple tour lines, different-period visiting, etc.. That is to channel and allocate tourists among different scenic areas, and adopting monitoring measures in choke points to control tourist number.

7.1.4 Impact on Urbanization

The project development and driving effect in Kongtong District after the project is implemented will contribute to attracting capitals, bringing in talents, gathering information and expanding market, which will promote the economic development and urbanization level of Kongtong District, and in turn, local urbanization can accelerate the development of local tourism. The stimulation effects for local urbanization by the development of tourism could be summarized as follows.

First, the project implementation will improve the infrastructure in Mount Kongtong, so does the urbanization foundation level. For example, during the exploitation of Kongtong District, in order to enlarge the external tourist number, nonstop highways directing to surrounding cities are planned and constructed, solving transportation and tourist traffic volume problems caused by scenic areas development. After the implementation of the project, the improvement of local infrastructure will lay foundation for higher level of urbanization.

Table 7-1 Impact of the subproject on main stakeholders in Kongtong District

No.	Sub-project components	Impact during project construction			Impact during project operation		
		Positive impact	Negative impact	Mitigation measures	Positive impact	Negative impact	Mitigation measures
1	Cultural and natural heritage protection: maintenance of 7 historical buildings, 7 ancient tombs and pagodas and 35 religionists' dwellings; archiving and protection, setting simulated ecological protection fencing for ancient and rare trees; setting English and Chinese signboards and installing protection fencing for scenic areas. 2,290 meters of flood-drainage ditches will be set up and geological disaster monitoring and early warning system will be installed in the scenic spot.	Cultural and natural heritage in the scenic spots will be well protected, which will enhance the impact of the scenic spots and reduce the hazard risk.	Engineering vehicles will frequently pass through the community and the scenic area during implementation of the project, increasing the noise and dust, etc.; Traffic volume will also increase, which might cause certain security risk. Migrant construction workers might dump garbages during construction period, which would damage local environment. And construction at night would affect residents' rest.	Environmental and safety education should be addressed for the construction workers. Construction should be operated at day time so as to reduce noise at night.	Scenic spots will be protected and inherited, impact of the scenic spots will be enhanced, promoting sustainable development and laying foundation for the application of world heritage protection center for Mount Kongtong	More tourists may bring potential impact on local ecological environment and historical buildings. Increase of tourists might destroy local traditional values. In addition, local residents may rip off tourists for profit.	Number of tourists should be controlled in the tourist season. Traditional culture and moral ethics education should be conducted for local communities.
2	Capacity enlargement exploitation: including reorganization and expansion for tourist trails; setting up dustbins, building pavilions, waterborne platforms and featured landscapes as well as environmental friendly toilets in scenic areas like Tanzhengxia, Yanzhichuan and Xiangshan; Building out infrastructures, such as English and Chinese signboards, water supply project, power supply project, garbage collection and transfer station and	The number of scenic spots will be increased, causing more tourists to come, which in turn promotes generation of livelihood of communities.	Engineering vehicles will frequently pass through the community and the scenic area during implementation of the project, increasing the noise and dust, etc. Intermittent pauses of water supply and power supply might happen, causing inconveniences for local residents.	Ditto	Project implementation will promote the scenic impact, enlarge the scenic scale, increase the intake capacity, boost the employment of surplus labor, and improve the development of community service,	The construction might harm the landscape; local residents might be confronted with price rise, destruction of their former tranquilized life, pollution and noise and crowded living spaces.	Development should be controlled in a reasonable range. Construction activities should be designed to fit the landscape. Prices should be controlled by the Price Control Authorities.

	flood-draining ditches.				sales, and emerging industries.		
3	Core scenic areas promotion: conducting thorough maintenance and reinforcement through building overpasses on Mount Tiantai; constructing water pools for firefighting, refurbishing the circuit, reforming the narration signboard system; building small-scale buried sewage treatment facilities, water supply and drainage pipelines, and scenic integrated information system.	Natural and human disaster risk will be decreased. Local communities' job opportunities around the scenic spot will be increased, and garbage and sewage treatment capacity will be enhanced.	Engineering vehicles will frequently pass through the community and the scenic area during implementation of the project, increasing the noise and dust, etc. Intermittent pauses of water supply and power supply might happen, causing inconveniences for local residents.	Ditto	Better tourist satisfaction helps scenic areas conduct better publicity and drive the local economic development, so as to bring more income for local residents.	Local residents might confronted with price rise, destruction of their former tranquilized life, pollution and noise and crowded living spaces.	To advocate the Price Control Authorities and Tourism Bureaus to control price and the traffic volume in the scenic spots.
4	Community development: Hardening of the path of the community; Procurement and use of hand-push cleaning cars, refuse sorting dustbins, garbage collection points; Install solar garden light; Beautify the surrounding environment; build towers and shaft	Promote the community residents to understand the project's construction components and aims, and enhancing the local public and tourists' awareness of environmental protection.	Ditto.	Ditto	Residents' living standard gets lifted; road construction brings convenience to residents; recreational facilities enrich residents' lives	Lack of quality leaders might result in unsustainable development of COs and commercialization of the community may damage traditional cultural values.	The project activities worked out by the COs should be supported by the government development planning. The leaders of the COs should be organized for 2-3 times a year to communicate with each other so as to stabilize the team.
5	Capacity promotion: strengthening capacity building for the management staff and employees in the scenic spot.	The comprehensive capabilities and skills of the employees in the scenic spot will be enhanced. The management level of the scenic spot will	Some farmers will be unwilling to attend the train unless they are offered gifts or subsidy.	Farmer's training should be integrated with community development project and training	The integrated quality and skills of the management staff in the scenic spots and community residents will be enhanced.	Short of capacity building during operation period might cause the management level of COs to be difficult in promotion.	A union for all COs in each sub-project area should be set up. The sustainability of COs' capacity building should be kept through government's

		also be increased, and the quality of community residents will be improved.		activities should be conducted at slack farming seasons.			support.
6	Research themes: they will focus on A research on Kongtong mountain ancient architectural complexes protection technology, A survey and filing of Kongtong Mountain ancient trees, and work out of application reports of the World Cultural and Natural Heritage.	It will enhance the public's awareness of scenic spot culture, protection of ancient buildings and ancient trees.	Improper selection of research staff might draw unfavorable conclusions for the scenic spot development.	Rich experienced research institutions should be selected to conduct the research.	Influence of the scenic spot, the publicity and popularity of the ancient buildings and ancient trees will be promoted.	Lack of innovation research conclusions would lead to failure in promotion of the management level of the scenic spots.	Experts in the theme should be invited to evaluate the research results.

Second, the development of local tourism shifted the employment pattern of local villagers from agriculture production pattern to the combination of agriculture and business pattern and from traditional type to modern type, promoting the development of population urbanization.

7.2 Social Impact Analysis on Baili Grottoes, Jingchuan County

7.2.1 Impact on Main Stakeholders

After the implementation of the project, community participation can effectively improve the local resident income, living standard of women, senior people, children and minority people. The poverty reduction program that will be financially supported by the World Bank loan project in Biali Grottoes gallery states clearly to develop planting industry, animal husbandry and put the tertiary industry, such as tourism and service industry in priority. Table 7-2 reveals the impact on main stakeholders after the implementation of the World Bank project phase II.

7.2.2 Impact on Local Cultural and Natural Heritages

There are two main cultural classes in Jingchuan County: (1) religion culture consisting of Buddhism culture, Xiwangmu culture, etc.; (2) Wanyan folk culture. The implementation of the World Bank project will construct Wanyan village, Xiwangmu ancient clan cultural theme park, etc., making sure that the unique Huaxia initial cultural and folk culture are under protection and being inherited.

7.2.3 Impact on Social Service Capacity

The annual tourist reception quality of Baili Grotto gallery in 2014 was 295,000, with the maximum daily capacity to be 12,000. There are 92 employees, 18 administrative staff, 106 community member participants and 49 peddlers. After the implementation of the World Bank project, the overall reception quality of the county is predicted to be 3 million in 2020. There will be 3 four-star hotels, 6 three-star hotels and up to 300 stars level rural inns in Jingchuan County in 2020, with increasing reception capacity and level.

7.2.4 Impact on Urbanization

For better implementation of the World Bank project, Jingchaun County government indicates in the “13th five-year plan” that investment in infrastructure should be increased, so as to boost tourism development and create local branded tourism. Because of the large quantity and wide range of construction projects in Jingchuan County, the impacted residents are the most after the implementation. The implementation of community project can drive the local community development and accelerate local urbanization, through constructing rural inns, popularizing the cultivation of fruit trees, rare plants, vegetable gardens and medicinal herbs as alternative livelihood projects.

7.3 Social Impact Analysis on Yunya Temple, Zhuanglang County

7.3.1 Impact on Main Stakeholders

There will be positive influences for Yunya scenic area and surrounding residents after the implementation of the project. Local women can take part in catering, small ware selling, etc., which can not only solve the bread-and-butter issue, but also can avoid outflow of more young working forces. Combing the county tourism industry development plan, Zhuanglang County takes the communities surrounding Yunya Temple as tourism-suitable areas, making sure under-developed areas and impoverished people benefiting from poverty reduction action through tourism.

Table 7-2 Impact of the subproject on main stakeholders in Baili grottoes in Jingchuan County

No.	Sub-project components	Impact during project construction			Impact during project operation		
		Positive impact	Negative impact	Mitigation measures	Positive impact	Negative impact	Mitigation measures
1	Cultural relics repair and protection: Chenghuang temple maintenance and protection; fence installation of Han'wang tombs; Establishment of Wanyan folk cultural exhibition rooms; Rock reinforcement of Luohan grottoes and Hanjiagou grottoes; infrastructure improvement of Zhangba Temple, Jiangjianan Temple and Shuiquan Temple.	Cultural and natural heritage in the scenic spots will be well protected, which will enhance the impact of the scenic spots and reduce the hazard risk.	Engineering vehicles will frequently pass through the community and the scenic area during implementation of the project, increasing the noise and dust, etc.; Traffic volume will also increase, which might cause certain security risk. Migrant construction workers might dump garbages during construction period, which would damage local environment. And construction at night would affect residents' rest.	Environmental and safety education should be addressed for the construction workers. Construction should be operated at day time so as to reduce noise at night.	Grotto cultural relics will gain repaired and the scenic area will be more attractive, which benefits the improvement of the overall construction of Baili Grottoes.	Might cause second damage to culture relics. Increase of tourists might destroy local traditional values. In addition, local residents may rip off tourists for profit.	Number of tourists should be controlled in the tourist season. Traditional culture and moral ethics education should be conducted for local communities.
2	Scenic spot improvement: infrastructure improvement in dustbins, flush toilets and ecological parks in	The number of scenic spots will be increased, causing more tourists to come, which in turn promotes generation of livelihood of communities.	The original landscape might be damaged by engineering construction.	Landscape experts should be invited to design infrastructure construction projects	Increasing tourists will boost local economy development; The development of infrastructure will increase the comfort	Tourists might break the local peaceful life, and cause pollution and noises.	Advocacy and environmental education for tourists should be conducted to reduce the adverse effect to the

	Hanjiagou grottoes of Luohandong and Wangmu Palace scenic area.				degree, satisfaction for travelling, as well as the convenience of local residents.		community. Ecological tourism should be advocated.
3	Community development: infrastructure improvement of Wanyan folk villages and Luohandong villages.	Local communities' job opportunities around the scenic spot will be increased, triggering local people's understanding of the project and their participation.	Temporary traffic jams and noise might occur.	Environmental and safety education should be addressed for the construction workers. Construction should be operated at day time so as to reduce noise at night.	Improving residents' self-management awareness, maintaining the mutual interests of community members, and promoting the harmonious development between communities and scenic areas.	Lack of quality leaders might result in unsustainable development of COs and commercialization of the community may damage traditional cultural values.	The project activities worked out by the COs should be supported by the government development planning. The leaders of the COs should be organized for 2-3 times a year to communicate with each other so as to stabilize the team.
4	Capacity building: Skill training for the management staff, employees and relics repair technology staff in the scenic spot and farmers.	Promoting participation of staff in all fields of the scenic spot.	Some farmers will be unwilling to attend the training unless they are offered gifts or subsidy.	Farmer's training should be integrated with community development project and training activities should be conducted at slack farming seasons.	Improving the overall quality and employment skills of employees, the management level in scenic areas. Improving community participation and relic-protection awareness.	Short of capacity building during operation period might cause the management level of COs to be difficult in promotion.	A union for all COs in each sub-project area should be set up. The sustainability of COs' capacity building should be kept through government's support.
5	Research theme: A research on protection technology of murals and painting in Luohandong.	Technical support for sustainable development of the scenic spot and promotion of protection of cultural and natural of Luohandong grottoes.	Improper selection of research staff might draw unfavorable conclusions for the scenic spot development.	Rich experienced research institutions should be selected to conduct the research.	Cultural and natural heritage protection will be enhanced through application of technology.	Lack of innovation research conclusions would lead to failure in promotion of the management level of the scenic spots.	A mechanism of collaboration between COs and the scenic spots should be set up.

Table 7-3 Impact of the subproject on main stakeholders in Yunya Temple in Zhuanglang County

No.	Sub-project components	Impact during project construction			Impact during project operation		Mitigation measures
		Positive impact	Negative impact	Mitigation measures	Positive impact	Negative impact	
1	Cultural & natural heritage protection: disaster management of palisades; geological disaster management in the scenic spot; establishment of monitoring & early warning system in the scenic spot.	Cultural and natural heritage in the scenic spots will be well protected, which will enhance the impact of the scenic spots and reduce the hazard risk.	Engineering vehicles will frequently pass through the community and the scenic area during implementation of the project, increasing the noise and dust, etc.; Traffic volume will also increase, which might cause certain security risk. Migrant construction workers might dump garbages during construction period, which would damage local environment. And construction at night would affect residents' rest.	Environmental and safety education should be addressed for the construction workers. Construction should be operated at day time so as to reduce noise at night.	Improvement of relics, scenic spot and environment of the surrounding communities; enhancement of security factor in the scenic spot, which is favorable to sustainable development of the scenic spot.	Might cause second damage to culture relics. Increase of tourists might destroy local traditional values. In addition, local residents may rip off tourists for profit.	Number of tourists should be controlled in the tourist season. Traditional culture and moral ethics education should be conducted for local communities.
2	Scenic spot improvement: Rebuilding fire channels and tourist walk trails, build a viewing platform and a half-way house, redevelopment of the tourist service center, set up of environmentally friendly toilets and garbage collection stations, installation of geological hazard monitoring points and build more sign boards, etc.	The number of scenic spots will be increased, causing more tourists to come, which in turn promotes generation of livelihood of communities.	Engineering vehicles will frequently pass through the community and the scenic area during implementation of the project, increasing the noise and dust, etc.; Traffic volume will also increase, which might cause certain security risk.		To shape a good image of the scenic spot, enhance the influence of the scenic spot, attract tourists, promote tourism development while driving the development of the community.	Natural landscape of the scenic spot might be influenced by engineering construction of the project. More visitors may bring more garbage.	Advocacy and environmental education for tourists should be conducted to reduce the adverse effect to the community. Ecological tourism should be advocated.

3	Community participation: improvement of infrastructure in communities located in Shiqiao and Guoman villages; improvement of living environment for religious personnel.	Promote the public to understand and participate in the proposed project; gradually improvement of environment and image of the communities surrounding the scenic spot.	Some infrastructure projects might bring noise, air pollution, inconveniences for local residents' travelling.	A sound operational plan should be worked out and a temporary walk path for villagers should be set up.	Improvement of living environment of the communities, promotion of sharing economic prosperous.	Lack of quality leaders might result in unsustainable development of COs and commercialization of the community may damage traditional cultural values.	The project activities worked out by the COs should be supported by the government development planning. The leaders of the COs should be organized for 2-3 times a year to communicate with each other so as to stabilize the team.
4	Capacity building: Skill training for the management staff and employees in the scenic spot as well as local residents in the communities around the scenic spot.	Good for sustainable development of the scenic spot and promotion of protection of cultural and natural heritage. Strengthening awareness of self-management of communities and coordinating relationships among different stakeholders.	Some farmers will be unwilling to attend the training unless they are offered gifts or subsidy.	Farmer's training should be integrated with community development project and training activities should be conducted at slack farming seasons.	Improving the overall quality and employment skills of employees, the management level in scenic areas. Improving community participation and relic-protection awareness. Project inspection can spot risks and reduce negative impacts in the implementation.	Short of capacity building during operation period might cause the management level of COs to be difficult in promotion.	A union for all COs in each sub-project area should be set up. The sustainability of COs' capacity building should be kept through government's support.

7.3.2 Impact on Local Natural and Cultural Heritages

The precipice solidification of Hongya temple, Jinwa temple, Da temple and Zhulin temple, drainage measures, disaster prevention and control, as well as geological disaster prevention in the scenic area are covered in the project construction, protecting cultural and natural heritages in extensive extent. Meanwhile, 5 full-view signboards, 30 explanatory signboards, 50 guiding signboards and 100 advising signboards will be installed in the scenic area, which will remarkably lift the cultural connotation and help tourists know the scenic area better, benefiting the protection and inheritance of the natural and cultural heritages.

7.3.3 Impact on Social Service Capacity

The total area of Yunya temple is 147 km², 17 km² of which is suitable for visiting. Currently there are 3 parking lots in different sizes with total area of 2000 m². Visiting days of the scenic area is 180 days, daily maximum tourist number reaches 10,000, and annual tourist number to be 170,600. After the project implementation, the annual tourist number is predicted to reach 537,000 in 2020, based on the tourism status and potential of Zhuanglang County and the Yunya temple scenic area in Zhuanglang, and maximum daily number will reach 25,442 based on the complete tourism channel measurement.

7.3.4 Impact on Local Urbanization

After the implementation of the project, Yunya temple will see increasing tourist number, which will stimulate the development of local development related to tourism, like catering, accommodation and transportation, etc.. Meanwhile, the construction will bring more job opportunities, therefore, villagers engaging in agriculture cultivation will decrease and non-agriculture activities will increase, so that the industrial structure will change, the local material life and lifestyles of local residents will transform gradually to tertiary industry, and the local urbanization process will be boosted.

7.4 Social Impact Analysis on Guan'egou , Tanchang County

7.4.1 Impact on main stakeholders

Impact on main stakeholders by the project implementation is shown in Table 7-4.

Table 7-4. Impact of the subproject on main stakeholders in Guan'egou scenic spot in Tanchang County

No.	Sub-project components	Impact during project construction			Impact during project operation		
		Positive impact	Negative impact	Mitigation measures	Positive impact	Negative impact	Mitigation measures
1	Folk culture heritage and protection of Qiang and Tibet nationalities: ancient village protection in Luren and Xinping villages; vegetation briefing and anti-chopping signboards; Investigation and documentation of rare and precious wild plants; comprehensive hazard treatment in scenic spot.	Local communities' job opportunities around the scenic spot will be increased, enhancing local residents' income and public awareness on Tibetan and Qiang Peoples' buildings and folk culture.	Engineering vehicles will frequently pass through the community and the scenic area during implementation of the project, increasing the noise and dust, etc.; Traffic volume will also increase, which might cause certain security risk. Migrant construction workers might dump garbages during construction period, which would damage local environment. And construction at night would affect residents' rest.	Environmental and safety education should be addressed for the construction workers. Construction should be operated at day time so as to reduce noise at night.	Folk culture of Qiang and Tibet nationalities got protected, inherited and understood by more people, promoting nationality inclusion and harmony. Natural and cultural heritage will be well protected and inherited. The influence of the scenic spot will be increased, and the scenic spot will be sustainably developed.	Increase of tourists might destroy local traditional values. In addition, local residents may rip off tourists for profit.	Number of tourists should be controlled in the tourist season. Traditional culture and moral ethics education should be conducted for local communities.
2	Scenic area promotion: construction of drainage and power supply facilities in Guanzhu valley and E'man valley; building a tourist service center, an entrance gate, and E'man valley entrance and parking lots. Road lightening and guide signboards as well as explanatory signs.	Job opportunities in the communities around the scenic spot will be increased; The publicity of the scenic spot will be raised and the garbage disposal capacity will be ascended.	Engineering vehicles will frequently pass through the community and the scenic area during implementation of the project, increasing the noise and dust, etc.; Traffic volume will also increase, which might cause certain security risk.		Infrastructure construction lifts tourists comfort level and satisfaction degree, boosting local tourism development and benefiting local residents.	Local community residents may be confronted with potential impacts, such as rising prices, breaking of their peaceful lives, living environment pollution, noises and crowding.	To advocate the Price Control Authorities and Tourism Bureaus to control price and the traffic volume in the scenic spots.
3	Community development	Promote community	Short-term inconveniences for	A sound operational	Improving residents' living	Infrastructure	The project

	consists of training of community residents and improvement of infrastructure.	residents to better understand the project components and aims, and raise local people's awareness of environmental protection.	local people to travel.	plan should be worked out and a temporary walk path for villagers should be set up.	standards and perfecting infrastructure will benefit for agricultural marketing sales, reduce agricultural transportation expense and facilitate their transportation.	construction might harm the landscape. Lack of quality leaders might result in unsustainable development of COs and commercialization of the community may damage traditional cultural values.	activities worked out by the COs should be supported by the government development planning. The leaders of the COs should be organized for 2-3 times a year to communicate with each other so as to stabilize the team.
4	Capacity building: the management staff and employees in the scenic spot and farmers in the project area will be trained.	Improving the integrated quality and skill competence of the scenic spot staff and management level; improving quality of community organizations and local people.	Some farmers will be unwilling to attend the training unless they are offered gifts or subsidy.	Farmer's training should be integrated with community development project and training activities should be conducted at slack farming seasons.	Improving the integrated quality and skill competence of the scenic spot staff and management level; improving quality of community organizations and local people.	Short of capacity building during operation period might cause the management level of COs to be difficult in promotion.	A union for all COs in each sub-project area should be set up. The sustainability of COs' capacity building should be kept through government's support.
5	Research themes: Qiang Tibetan folk culture collection and research (including film and television production)	Increasing understanding and recognition of local people about scenic culture and Qiang Tibetan folk culture.	Improper selection of research staff might draw unfavorable conclusions for the scenic spot development.	Rich experienced research institutions should be selected to conduct the research.	Scenic spot popularity will be lifted, more people will have access to knowing Qiang Tibetan culture and customs.	Lack of innovation research conclusions would lead to failure in promotion of the management level of the scenic spots.	Experts in the theme should be invited to evaluate the research results.

7.4.2 Impact on Cultural and Natural Heritage

After the project implementation, cultural and natural heritage protection engineering and capacity building project will improve the heritage protection awareness of the management staff in the community and scenic area, promoting them to absorb outside management experience and knowledge. Besides, the implementation of Qiang folk culture inheritance and protection will promote the construction of Qiang and Tibet folk culture exhibition hall, the protection and exploitation of nationality culture, construction of “Bonism” document heritage museum and the cultural protection of the Vajrayana Bonism, all of which are in favor of the protection and inheritance of DangchangTanchang County folk culture.

7.4.3 Impact on Social Service Capacity

Annual tourists received in Guan’e valley in 2014 were 66,600 with the daily maximum to be 6,000 in Chinese National Day, which is called golden week in China. There are 126 employees, 73 administrative staff and 2,321 community members participating in the tourism activities, with current peddlers to be 18. After the implementation of the project, tourist footpath will be built between Guanzhu valley and E’man valley, which can expand travel scope and lengthen tourists staying time. As the perfection of the infrastructure in and outside the scenic area, and the increasing of tourist number will boost the development of local community service, sales industry and other industries, so as to increase the annual service capacity.

7.4.4 Impact on Urbanization

Tourist number will increase as the perfection of infrastructure in the scenic area, which will in turn stimulate the local government to accelerate the infrastructure construction. It is predicted that the county population will be over 70,000 in 2020, with urbanization rate to be 30%; the building density in the new city zone should be under 40% and plot ratio under 6.0, while the building density in old town should be under 50% and plot ratio under 4.0; garbage hazard-free treatment should reach 95% and road area per capita should reach 13 m². Infrastructure construction will promote urbanization.

7.5 Social Impact Analysis on Yangba Project, in Kang County

7.5.1 Impact on Main Stakeholders

The impact on main stakeholders by the implementation of the World Bank project is shown in table 7-5.

Table 7-5. Impact of the subproject on main stakeholders in Yangba scenic spot in Kangxian County

No.	Sub-project components	Impact during project construction			Impact during project operation		
		Positive impact	Negative impact	Mitigation measures	Positive impact	Negative impact	Mitigation measures
1	Intangible cultural & natural heritage protection project: newly set up of north Ancient Tea Route station.	The Ancient Tea Route would increase job opportunities for local communities and promote local communities to participate in project implementation.	Project construction might bring noise and air pollution and cause inconveniences for local residents to travel. Engineering vehicles will frequently pass through the community and the scenic area during implementation of the project, increasing the noise and dust, etc.; Traffic volume will also increase, which might cause certain security risk.	Environmental and safety education should be addressed for the construction workers. Construction should be operated at day time so as to reduce noise at night. Sprinkler should be adopted to reduce dust during construction and construction and life rubbish should be piled up in a designated place.	Traditional folk culture will be protected and inherited; folk culture in Kang County will be known by more.	Increase of tourists might destroy local traditional values. In addition, local residents may rip off tourists for profit.	Number of tourists should be controlled in the tourist season. Traditional culture and moral ethics education should be conducted for local communities.
2	Scenic area promotion: building gallery roads and footpaths on the s bank of Meiyuan river; building 8 rope bridges, rest pavilions, sightseeing platforms and renovating the surroundings, Yinbazi firefighting access in Xiaomomo hill, footpaths between Xiaomomo hill and Liujia dam, Yingsu District, Yinbazi tourist center and ecological parking lots, etc..	Local communities' job opportunities around the scenic spot will be increased, enhancing local residents' income and public participation.			Scenic area capacity will be increased, which can increase the local employment and drive the economic development.	Local community residents may be confronted with potential impacts, such as rising prices, breaking of their peaceful lives, living environment pollution, noises and crowding. Besides, improper layout of infrastructure may affect the landscape.	To advocate the Price Control Authorities and Tourism Bureaus to control price and the traffic volume in the scenic spots.
3	Community development: Improvement of community infrastructure in Liujiaba village, Zhuangke village, Youfangba village, Tuya	Promote the public to understand and participate in the proposed project; gradually improvement of	Some infrastructure projects might bring noise, air pollution, inconveniences for local residents' travelling.	A sound operational plan should be worked out and a temporary walk path for villagers should be set up.	Enhance self-management awareness of local residents and coordinate	Lack of quality leaders might result in unsustainable development of COs and commercialization	The project activities worked out by the COs should be supported by the

	village, Zhenghe village and Yinbazi village.	environment and image of the communities surrounding the scenic spot.			relationships among different stakeholders.	of the community may damage traditional cultural values.	government development planning. The leaders of the COs should be organized for 2-3 times a year to communicate with each other so as to stabilize the team.
4	Capacity building: Training of the management staff and employees in the scenic spot.	Promote the staff of the scenic spot to participate in the project, which is good for sustainable development of the project.	Some farmers will be unwilling to attend the training unless they are offered gifts or subsidy.	Farmer's training should be integrated with community development project and training activities should be conducted at slack farming seasons.	Improving the integrated quality of scenic area staff, management level, as well as the community integrated management level.	Short of capacity building during operation period might cause the management level of COs to be difficult in promotion.	A union for all COs in each sub-project area should be set up. The sustainability of COs' capacity building should be kept through government's support.

7.5.2 Impact on Local Cultural and Natural Heritage

Kang County possesses abundant unique folk culture, like traditional wedding ceremony, Kangbei Suona horn, Meiyuan Nuo dance, traditional papermaking, etc.. The World Bank project will support to build folk culture inheritance museum and sample exhibition pavilion for better inheritance of traditional folk culture. These projects will not only put local folk culture in better protection, but also publicize the local affluent folk culture, promoting the protection of natural and cultural heritage protection.

7.5.3 Impact on Social Service Capacity

Annual tourists received in Yangba scenic area in 2014 were 386,000 with the daily maximum to be 12,000 in Chinese National Day, which is called golden week in China. There are 60 employees, 12 administrative staff and 720 community members participating the tourism activities, with current peddlers to be 36. After the project implementation, the increasing of the scenic area popularity and tourist number will in certain degree boost the development of local community service industry, sales industry and other industries, so as to increase the annual service capacity.

7.5.4 Impact on Urbanization Process

After the implementation of the World Bank project, land of forests and tea gardens, etc. owned by the residents will be circulated in Yangba scenic area, so that more residents will get jobs in the scenic area and the number of people who will take migrant work will be decreasing, which in turn optimize the local population structure and diversify job opportunities. It is predicted that the county population will reach 67,500, urbanization ratio be 30%, and 12,400 agricultural population will be transferring to urbanization population.

7.6 Social Impact Analysis on Hezheng County Project

7.6.1 Impact on Main Stakeholders

Table 7-6 shows the impact on each stakeholder in Hezheng County, after the implementation of World Bank project, phase II.

Table 7-6. Impact of the subproject on main stakeholders in Songmingyan scenic spot in Hezheng County

No.	Sub-project components	Impact during project construction			Impact during project operation		
		Positive impact	Negative impact	Mitigation measures	Positive impact	Negative impact	Mitigation measures
1	Intangible culture heritage protection: (1) conducting "Huaer" collection, documentation and cultural transmission; establishment of "Huaer" inheritance and teaching institutions; (2) Hezheng Yangko heritage protection: conducting an investigation and research of Hezheng Yangko, documentation of Yangko materials and data archiving, buy costumes of Yangko performances.	The number of Huaer inheritance people will be increasing; Huaer cultural activities will be ascending; local Huaer and Hezheng Yangko culture will be protected.	The number of tourists will be increasing during Huaer communication fair, which might put negative impact on local eco-environment	To advocate the tourism management bureaus to control the number of tourists and advocate eco-tourism through environmental education.	The number of Huaer inheritance people will be increasing; Huaer cultural activities will be ascending; local Huaer and Hezheng Yangko culture will be protected. Tourism value will be increased, driving local consumption.	The number of tourists will be increasing during Huaer communication fair, which might put negative impact on local eco-environment. Increase of tourists might destroy local traditional values. In addition, local residents may rip off tourists for profit.	Number of tourists should be controlled in the tourist season. Traditional culture and moral ethics education should be conducted for local communities.
2	Natural heritage protection (improvement of facilities in the Ancient Animal Fossils Museum): work out planning of exhibition and display of Hezheng Ancient Animal Fossils Museum.	Improve the scale and the influence of the ancient fossil museum, make its more visibility.	The museum may not be able to open during the repair period, leading to loss of tourists. And transfer of ancient fossils may damage to them.	The construction should be conducted in consecutive phases and the construction area should be isolated from tourism area.	Protection of fossil collections will be upgrading; service quality of museum will be improved; Jobs opportunity will be enhanced.		Traditional moral education should be delivered to local communities. To advocate the Price Control Authorities and Tourism Bureaus to control price and the traffic volume in the scenic spots.
3	Upgrading of the Scenic spot (Song Ming Yan scenic spot protection and development) : improving the main road, walkways, and rest	Job opportunities in the communities around the scenic spot will be increased;	Engineering vehicles will frequently pass through the community and the scenic area during	Sprinkler will be used to reduce dust. Night operation should be prohibited.	Improvement and upgrading of the infrastructure facilities in the scenic spot; tourist	Local community residents may be confronted with potential impacts,	Number of tourists should be controlled in the tourist season. To advocate the Price

	chairs in the scenic spot, and improving wastewater treatment system and power system, add 20 panoramic signs, 50 explanatory signs, 50 guidance signs, 120 advice and warning signs, and purchase 50 bionic dustbins.	The publicity of the scenic spot will be raised and the garbage disposal capacity will be ascended.	implementation of the project, increasing the noise and dust, etc.; Traffic volume will also increase, which might cause certain security risk.	Environmental education should be addressed for the construction workers.	experience will be ascending and natural environment will be protected.	such as rising prices, breaking of their peaceful lives, living environment pollution, noises and crowding. Besides, improper layout of infrastructure may affect the landscape.	Control Authorities and Tourism Bureaus to control price and the traffic volume in the scenic spots.
4	Community development: It is planned to harden 28.57 km of rural road allocated in the 6 administrative villages, to pave sewage pipelines with a length of 18.632km, to set up a sewage treatment plant, and to install 240 solar energy lights for farmers' courtyards.	To promote community understanding of the project construction content and objectives, improve local residents' happiness.	Construction will make people travelling and life inconvenient in the short term, and at the same time traffic volume increase will lead to potential traffic risk.	A temporary walk path should be set up for local villagers.	The local public participation degree will be upgraded; Local public will benefit from the project, and the level of residents' life and happiness will be enhanced.	Lack of quality leaders might result in unsustainable development of COs and commercialization of the community may damage traditional cultural values.	The project activities worked out by the COs should be supported by the government development planning. The leaders of the COs should be organized for 2-3 times a year to communicate with each other so as to stabilize the team.
5	Capacity building: it is planned to conduct community residents training with 20 people times, management personnel training with 41 people times, and personnel training with 120 person times in the scenic spot.	Improving the integrated quality of scenic area staff, management level, as well as the community integrated management level.	Some farmers will be unwilling to attend the training unless they are offered gifts or subsidy.	Farmer's training should be integrated with community development project and training activities should be conducted at slack farming seasons.	Improving the integrated quality of scenic area staff, management level, as well as the community integrated management level.	Short of capacity building during operation period might cause the management level of COs to be difficult in promotion.	A union for all COs in each sub-project area should be set up. The sustainability of COs' capacity building should be kept through government's support.

7.6.2 Impact on Local Cultural and Natural Heritage

The project's impact on local religion culture shows mainly in increasing number of Buddhism participants and Buddhists from nearby towns coming in out of admiration. Meanwhile, local residents also hope to draw more Buddhist tourists through project implementation. Hua'er is a traditional multi-nation participated cultural project in Hezheng county. The proposed "Hua'er Cultural Learning and Passing Base" will promote the inheritance and protection of Hua'er, as well as the inclusion and mutual understanding between different nationalities, which will accelerate local cultural tourism development and draw more attention to Hua'er culture in Songmingyan.

Supported by the World Bank project, the fossil reservation, repair, exhibition in ancient animal fossil museum will be carried out in order. The museum influence will be improved and it will witness increasing number of researches, interchange activities, exhibitions on ancient animal fossil, which will enhance the protection and attention to natural heritage from all sectors of society.

7.6.3 Impact on Social Service Capacity

Annual tourists received in Songmingyan scenic area will reach 78,000 with the daily maximum to be 25,000 in Chinese National Day, which is called golden week in China. There are 34 employees, 300 community members participating in the tourism activities, and over 40 business ventures, like rural inns. After the project implementation, annual tourists received are predicted to be 300,000, and there will be 100 more rural inns and 40 more peddlers. Meanwhile, the implementation of Hua'er cultural learning and passing base will further expand local cultural tourism service capacity.

Annual tourists received in ancient animal fossil museum are 168,000 with the daily maximum to be 11,000 in Chinese National Day, which is called golden week in China. There are about 100 employees in the museum, and 200 more positions under planning. Besides, there might be more working opportunities relating to the perfection and repair of the museum and storeroom.

7.6.4 Impact on Urbanization

The implementation of the project will optimize the community population structure, infrastructure level and public living standard around Songmingyan scenic area, which will in turn boost the local urbanization process.

The implementation of ancient animal fossil museum will stimulate the modernization of the museum, providing higher-quality services. Increasing number of tourists will boost the tertiary industry development, so as to lift the urbanization level of Hezheng County.

Chapter 8 Community Participation Strategy in Heritage Protection and Development

Heritage protection in China has been a state action impelled by administration power since it was carried out. The government undertakes almost all the functions from organizing heritage investigation, determining heritage directory to taking charge of heritage protection and inheritance. In recent years, it has become a striving direction for heritage protection in China to take civil organizations as main protection bodies, cooperating with the government to approach to the highly socialized protection method as in western countries. Under this development trend, the government and community will share the cultural heritage resources, which will boost the socialization of the protection. Non-profitable civil organizations should be cultivated to take an active part in the heritage protection through empowerment to social organizations.

8.1 Functions of Community Participation

It is an international consensus that cultural heritage protection and development should attach importance to grassroots communities. Grassroots communities are the soil and breeding bed of the generation, inheritance and development of folk culture heritage. Nature and culture in different places not only coordinate with the local ecological environment, but also implicated deeply with the historical memories and public wisdom and feelings of the community. Community involvement will play professional consulting roles in the decision making process of culture heritage protection. Besides, under the unique local self-identity cultural background, related grassroots protection organizations will motivate cultural consciousness in local residents, internalizing the protection and development of natural and cultural heritage in every aspect of their lives, so as to keep the inheritance mechanism well preserved in a spontaneous way. Meanwhile, under new conditions, this may bring in new opportunity for cultural heritage and injecting new vigor for cultural and natural heritages.

8.2 Participation Principles and Framework

Participation is defined in the manual of the World Bank as “a process in which stakeholders can influence and joint control development involvement, development decision-making and relevant resources related to them”. Based on this definition, the SA team has formulated the community-participation assistance and framework of this project (see table 8-1).

8.3 Community Organization Capacity Building

Community organizations (Cos) capacity building strengthening is essential for full play of social organizations, which includes team building, institutional improvement, management capacity building, advocacy capacity building and financial capacity building.

(1) Team Building

An excellent and vibrant team can improve working quality and stimulate team members to accomplish their work with passion. At the beginning of community organizations, the local government will select distinct members to join the social organization management, and provide them with all kinds of training to strengthen the team building.

Table 8-1 Principle Framework of Community Participated Projects

No.	Steps	Main stakeholders' functions (community organization, village committee, PIUs, local tourism service providers)	Government functions	Specialists' functions	Effects
1	Problem analysis and subject determining	Analyzing problems on family, society and resources, etc. to find the cause	Administration, politician and finance support	Helping main stakeholders analyze the problem, guiding them to find the cause	Spotting the problems accurately
2	Project content and	Putting forward self-demands, comparing the cause of the problem	Studying whether the scheme	Proposing technical feasible suggestions to the government based	Connecting the project content and the actual

No.	Steps	Main stakeholders' functions (community organization, village committee, PIUs, local tourism service providers)	Government functions	Specialists' functions	Effects
	framework	and self-demands to determine the framework of problem solving	proposed by main stakeholders is supported by the government	on analysis on the problem	demands of interest stakeholder groups
3	Project plan	Determining project activity plans and people in charge, etc., based on social economic traits such as family workforce, labor gender divisions and seasons, etc..	Checking the relationship between plans of main interest stakeholders and government allocations	Drawing up plans with main interest stakeholders and guarding plan risks	Plan activities can accord with production seasons, workforce allocation and financial conditions of main interest stakeholder groups
4	Project implementation	Establishing organizational system, electing principals for each activity and executing project activities	Providing implementation conditions	Technical support	Beneficiaries being self-responsible
5	Monitoring and assessing	Project executors monitor their own activities and assess the process regularly	Getting involved in the assessment	Analyzing the assessment results and reporting to the government and main stakeholder group	Beneficiaries get to know their activity process timely
6	Final project assessment	Assessing the final effect of self-input and external support	Participating in the assessment process, checking the governmental investment benefit	Participating in the assessment of technical input benefit	Beneficiaries assess their own benefits
Role function		Executor	Assurer	Supporter	Role unification

(2) System Construction

System construction includes financial management system, human resource management system and organizational constitutions, etc.. Financial management system should embody “responsibilities to person”, “open and fair”; human resource management system should embody “being fair in rewards and punishment”, “resisting corruption”; the constitution should wholly cover the description of organization development, as well as content, target and system in process.

(3) Management Competence Building

Management competence refers to the generic terms of system organization management skills and leading skills, etc., which is basically to improve the organization efficiency competence. Five management skills are needed for managers to accurate grasp of organization efficiency, which are: decision-making competence, strain competence, pressure resistance competence, inspiration competence and leading competence.

(4) Advocacy Capacity Building

Advocacy is to enable the power and resources to be used by our target groups through decision makers, decision-making power and the influence on policies.

(5) Financial Capacity Building

Social organization development needs financial support from the government in the beginning. Afterwards, profit organizations should pay membership dues, be managed by appointed staff and accept supervision according to organization regulations, providing fund and forces for the industry using established fund and powerful finance for natural and cultural protection. As for non-profit social organizations, scenic area management department should provide support in proper proportion of their income so as to excavate more tangible cultural heritage in the scenic area.

8.4 Community Participation Mechanism

The key to community participation mechanism is to improve public participation rights, which runs through the early design, implementation, and future operation. First, guarantee the public right to know: the government and project community organizations, are obliged to disclose and initiate the information of public heritage resources protection, and the public have rights to accept and ask for related information. Consulting windows on the project are set to provide free consults on problems related closely to interests of project beneficiaries and systemize the problems to report to the project design organizations and government departments. The second one is participation rights. Public participation rights in cultural heritage management is guaranteed by related mechanism, therefore, the government should provide channels and opportunities for the public to express their opinions when it is about to take specific actions in public cultural heritage protection. The third is complaint and petition right. Complaint and petition mechanism should endow the public with complaint rights on public cultural heritage protection, besides concerning the negative impact faced by local public. The public are on one hand the beneficiaries in cultural heritage protection, and are supervisors in term of government and project design and implementation departments. Community participation mechanism should be “transparent, open, fair and people oriented” to protect cultural resources up to the hilt in the benign interactions between community and the country.

Heritage protection must guarantee the local culture holders the protection rights, access rights, ownership and usufruct if it intends to return to the society. Community organizations make declarations as an agency in the conversation on heritage protection with the country. “Cultural and Natural Protection and Development Group” organizes all sorts of consultations and conferences to collect focus issues, systemize and report, publicize various information to the public, supervise the commissions made by the government and project units, and take the responsibility of heritage protection and publicity. The organization takes the responsibility of the government-civilian communication, which will lift effectively the government prestige among the public, improv working efficiency and quality, and play a positive role in society stability. The organization is of basic level and public welfare, whose advantages in heritage protection lies in carrying out the work in more extensive level, avoiding utilitarianism in heritage development and improving cultural subjects’ self-awareness and protection passion.

The roles played by community leaders and other forces in the project implementation should arouse attention. Participation of community leaders are needed in aspect of publicity, training, mobilization, reporting poverty population, women and minority ethnic needs, spotting implementation problems, negotiating conflicts and follow-up management. It should be considered to provide certain subsidy to main leaders involving in the project implementation process.

Carrying out village participation in infrastructure management and stimulating community organization forces can be a way to keep the sustainability of project results. After the launch of the project, it is necessary to invite independent monitoring and evaluation group to formulate specific community participation mechanism and project management regulations, based on the consultation between project owners and community residents.

8.5 Community Organization Incubation and Development

Incubation of COs will lay a foundation and platform for community participation. The SIA team recommends that the provincial PMO should invite an experienced rural community development organization or senior experts to incubate 31 COs in the 30 communities of the 6 scenic spot area in a way of mentoring, of which 12 COs will be given priority in incubation and be registered in the government. The annual incubation plan for COs can be seen in Table 8-2. The incubation list of the COs can be seen in Table 9-2. And the incubation fee for the COs can be seen in Table 9-3.

It is necessary to point out that the COs mentioned above are village level ones which are different from the Chinese village committees. The village committees are the grassroots administration unit. The party secretary of the village committees are generally appointed by the government. The director of the village committees are either elected or appointed. The party secretary leads the director. And the party secretary, the director and the secretary are key management members of a village. However, the COs incubated in the project area will be funded by the project, and the management staff will be independently elected by farmers themselves. Hence, there is fundamental difference between the village committees and COs. The COs are platform for project beneficiary residents.

Table 8-2 Annual development plan of COs

Project area	2017	Cumulative In 2018	Cumulative In 2019	Cumulative In 2020	Cumulative In 2021	Cumulative In 2022
Kongtong	2	3	4	5	6	6
Jingchuan	1	3	3	5	6	6
Zhuanglang	1	1	1	1	2	2
Kangxian	1	1	2	3		
Dangchang	1	2	4	8	9	9
Hezheng	0	1	2	3	4	4
Total	6	11	16	25	31	31

8.6 Inclusiveness of COs

As described above, the COs are the villagers own organizations, their members will be elected by the villagers, the management system shall be formulated by the representatives of villagers, which represents the will of the villagers rather than controlled by dictators or a few people. Therefore, the

COs are a good platform for disadvantaged groups to participate in the project, thus can reflect inclusiveness.

8.7 Grievance and Appeal Mechanism

To better maintain the interests of the communities and residents, the project will establish a convenient, effective public complaint mechanisms. The victim of the developmental project can lodge his/her complaint at any time. The principles of the mechanism are as follows. The mechanism is suitable for all people including ethnic minority groups in the project area. The specific appeal and complaint can be referenced in the EMDPs.

The principle of the grievance and appeal are as follows:

(1) The mechanism should guarantee the establishment and operation of the framework of the community's participation and consultation, the benefit for the community from the project, the avoidance or mitigation of the negative influence and minimization of the problem and social risk.

(2) Based on the World Bank's opinions on the project and Chinese governmental demands for the complaint reporting system, along with the relative successful experience in the home and abroad, the project should make a good use of the current complaint reporting system, establish, better and operate the mechanism of the opinions and demands about the project in the Project Office and some relevant government departments.

(3) The leaders in the committees of subproject villages should improve and perfect their consciousness on the residents and their awareness and methods of the services for the mass in a democratic way. Besides, the local leaders should open to the public opinions, solve the problems and disputes fairly and reasonably, or report the issues to the higher authority and ask for the earliest responses.

(4) Each administrative village should establish their own community organizations. Under the guidance of the community organization and the village committees, the specialized agency mainly composed of members of these two groups in charge should be founded to report and deal with the public opinions and demands of the project.

The Mechanism of Grievance and Appeal Consists of:

I. The Institution of Complaints recording

The primary institution of complaint acceptance should be the community organizations and the village committees that principally cope with the residents' problems during project implementation. When encountering the problem beyond their capability, the village committees and community organizations should hand it over to the township government and the Tourism Bureau. Then the township government and the Tourism Bureau report the residential problems in the process of the project to the county government.

II. The Complaints handling Procedure

The first stage.

When generating some comments or dissatisfaction of the project, the villagers and households in the subproject area can appeal to the community organizations and village committees in oral or print. After getting oral appeal, the organization should cope with the complaints and make the written record. In general, the reasonable response should be dealt within 2 weeks.

The second stage.

Discontent with the decisions or solutions of the community organizations and the village committees, the complainant could appeal to the Project Office in county. The Project Office in county should deal with the complaints in 2 weeks.

The third stage.

If plaintiff is still discontent with the decisions of the Project Office at county level, the complaint is allowed to appeal to the Project Office in city or prefecture.

The fourth stage.

If plaintiff is still discontent with the decisions of the Project Office at city/prefecture level, the complaint is allowed to appeal to the Project Office at provincial level.

The fifth stage.

If plaintiff is still discontent with the decisions of the Project Office in Gansu Province, the complaints could appeal to the civil court.

The sixth stage.

Appeal to the civil court according to the civil procedural laws if plaintiff is discontent with the decisions of the provincial PMO.

The complaints procedure illustrated above will be informed the villagers in the subproject area by meetings and other ways, making them understand their own right of complaints. At the same time, the media would be recruited to publicize it on news report. Besides, different opinions and suggestions on the project should be organized in information items which should be timely studied and responded by governments at all levels. The agencies of complaints acceptance are not allowed to charge.

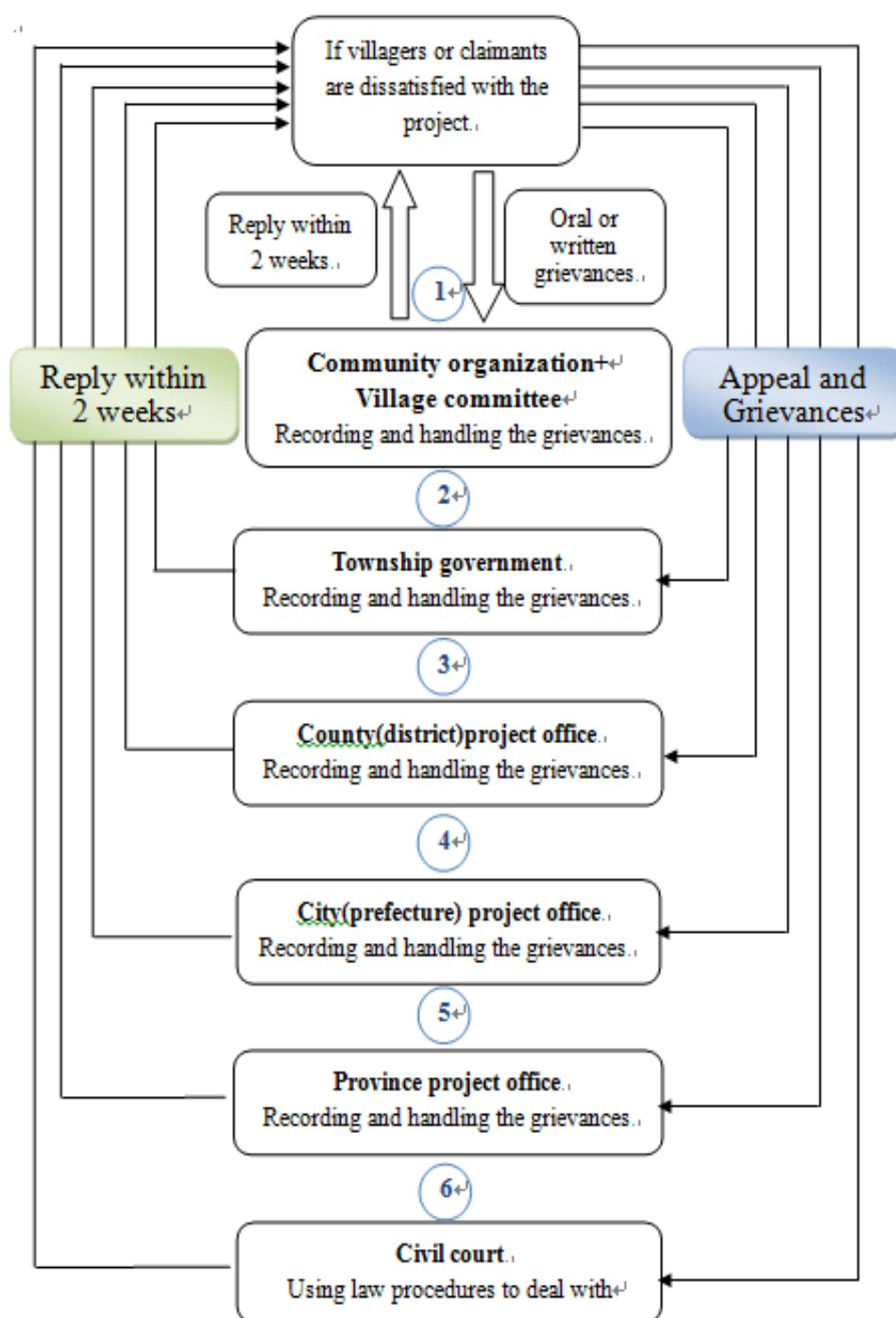


Fig 4-1 shows the grievance and appeal procedure.

III. Complaints Feedback Mechanism

The mechanism of complaints feedback is the internal monitoring mechanism founded in the process of complaint by the project. The significance of establishment of such mechanism is as follows:

(1) The complaints would get the feedback as early as possible, implying the project executor's attention to the affected families. As a result, the residents' deserved rights and interest can be well protected and their activeness in participation can be preserved.

(2) Presenting the problems and deficiencies in the developmental plan, the timely feedback would reach to the owner of the project and operators who would attach great importance to the problems and deficiencies and make improvements.

The effective mechanism of complaints feedback consists of the standardized system of recording, tracking and regular reporting.

(1) The standardized system of recording. A standardized record is the precondition of the collection, classification and organization of the information. The complaint record primarily includes the basic information of the complainer, his/her complaints, the responder and situation checking.

(2) The system of tracking. Chances are that a complaint covers many a situation, which cannot be fully solved by the members of the community organization. Therefore, the complaint should be assigned to the relevant professionals to reply. The assignment results in the tracking which is an assurance of the reply reaching to the complaint before the official deadline.

(3) The system of regular report. The report is the final step in the procedure of feedback. In fact, the tracking mentioned above has basically realized the feedback to the owner and operators of the project. But the basic feedback just covers every single complaint without a whole picture. As a result, it is significant to analyze, summary and report the whole situation of all the complaints during a certain period of time. The report is supposed to cover the current situation of the unfinished processing of complaints in the last period of time, the major problems uncovered by the complaints in the current period, the recommended solutions and rectification measures, etc. These aspects can be formulated as a single report or contained in the regular internal monitoring report.

Chapter 9 Conclusions, Recommendations and Action Plan

9.1 Conclusion

Once implemented, “World Bank Financed Gansu Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development Project Phase II” will produce better socioeconomic efficiency. The relevant stakeholders will well coadaptate each other, and the social influence of the project is remarkable. With low and controllable social risks, the project will bring obvious significance to the cultural and natural heritage protection and development in the six sub-project areas in Gansu.

9.1.1 The Social Benefits of the Project

The proposed project will produce major social benefits as intended for conservation of the cultural and natural heritage, enhance tourism services and improve community services. The six project counties/districts are the poverty counties in Gansu.

(1) The east and southeast region of Gansu province and surrounding area are rich in cultural and natural resources, but backward in economic and social development. It lacks funds, ideas, technology and international cooperation in conservation and development. The implementation of the project will play an important role in the protection and development of cultural and natural heritage as well as in intangible cultural heritage.

(2) The implementation of the project will benefit to improving the infrastructure inside and outside of scenic spots, to improving the scenic tourist facilities and to increasing jobs during and after the project construction.

(3) The implementation of the project will be good for improving the management capacity of the scenic spots, for improving protection of the cultural relics and for improving the overall quality of tourism employees. Besides, it will also enhance the local residents’ protection awareness on cultural and natural heritage.

(4) The project covers rural poverty population. Therefore, the project pays close attention to minority, women, elderly and children in the project area, and to improving their living environment and creating participation channels for them.

Positive Social Impacts of the Project

Through the project the six counties/districts will be benefited from:

- Improved opportunity for employment and increase of income, poverty reduction, thus reducing the pressure to the natural resources: as a result of the project development, the tourism resource in the project area will be developed in a sustainable level, which will boost the economic development resulting in growth of employment and income. The traditional use of local natural resource, such as grazing, will disappear or be reduced due to the provision of employment opportunity by the project;
- Improved sanitation conditions for the communities: the project will construct the sanitation facilities in the project area, which will improve the sanitation conditions and reduce the morbidity rate of the locality;
- Stimulated tourism sector and improved public awareness for environmental protection.

9.1.2 The Potential Social risks and negative impacts of the Project

The project may face risks from existing low community participation, damage of local heritage due to people's inappropriate behavior, heavy poverty with many poor people, especially ethnic minority people and women who needs special support. Negative impacts of the project may come from the following:

- short-term loss of access roads in project communities or scenic areas, noise and dust arise from project civil work construction
- Loss of tourism income during the conservation of the PCRs: such loss of income is expected to be temporary and can be compensated for by greatly increase income when the tourist flow increase after the project is completed.
- Negative impacts may be induced with the development of the scenic spots attracting more and more tourists, the influx of the external culture and tourism consumers may increase the price of local goods, and affect business moral standards. The issues of value system, cultural shocks and moral degradation may arise.
- The change to identified location of civil works during project implementation potentially may cause additional land demanding for involuntary resettlement.
- Influx of migrant workers during the project construction period and increasing influx of tourists may have some impact on local social security, cultural shocks to ethnic minorities, and even epidemic disease expansion.

9.2 Suggestions and Mitigation Plans

9.2.1 Establishment of PMOs and Strengthening the Pertinence Management

(1) Establishment of Provincial PMO

It is proposed to establish a provincial level project management institution, i.e. the Foreign Loan Program Executive Office of the Gansu Province Development and Reform Commission, which will be responsible for organization, coordination, guidance and supervision work relative to the project. Specifically speaking, the office will undertake tasks as follows:

- ✓ business guidance, staff training, project supervision for project management organizations at the city (prefecture) and county levels in the implementation of the project in the early stage;
- ✓ timely coordination with the state ministries and the Bank in preparing annual procurement plan, project progress reports, all kinds of monitoring reports, etc.

This project involves three cities/prefectures (Pingliang city, Longnan city, and Linxin Hui Autonomous Prefecture).The development and reform bureaus in the cities or prefectures are designated to set up the project coordination offices responsible for liaison with upper administration agencies and for business guidance for their lower organizations. This project includes 6 counties including Kongtong district, Zhuanglang county, Jingchuan county, Tanchang County, Kang county, and Hezheng county. The six counties have established project management offices under the guidance of the Foreign Loans Program Executive Office of the Provincial Development and Reform Commission, and are responsible for the implementation of the project work. Their major tasks are to work out annual procurement plan, to invite bidding and shopping, to work out all types of monitoring reports, to organize community training, to submit engineering progress reports in time, and to be responsible for project construction and contract management.

Fig 9-1 shows the flow chart of the organization.

(2) Set up implementation organizations

The project owners will be responsible for designing for and construction of engineering, wrapping-up project reports, dealing with cash reimbursement application and financial management, and maintenance of facilities etc. after the project is completed or handling over to the operation units. The management organizations are clarified as follows:

Provincial level: the Foreign Loan Program Executive Office of the Gansu Province Development and Reform Commission.

Pingliang city: Kongtong District PMO, Jingchuan County PMO, Zhuanglang County PMO;

Longnan city: Tanchang County PMO, Kangxian County PMO;

Linxia Prefecture: Hezheng County PMO.

(3) Supervision organization

A. The relevant departments exercising supervision in accordance with the relevant national and local procedures and regulations;

B. Internal surveillance team, formed by the social news media, village committees and COs in the project area.

C. Independent monitoring and evaluation organizations.

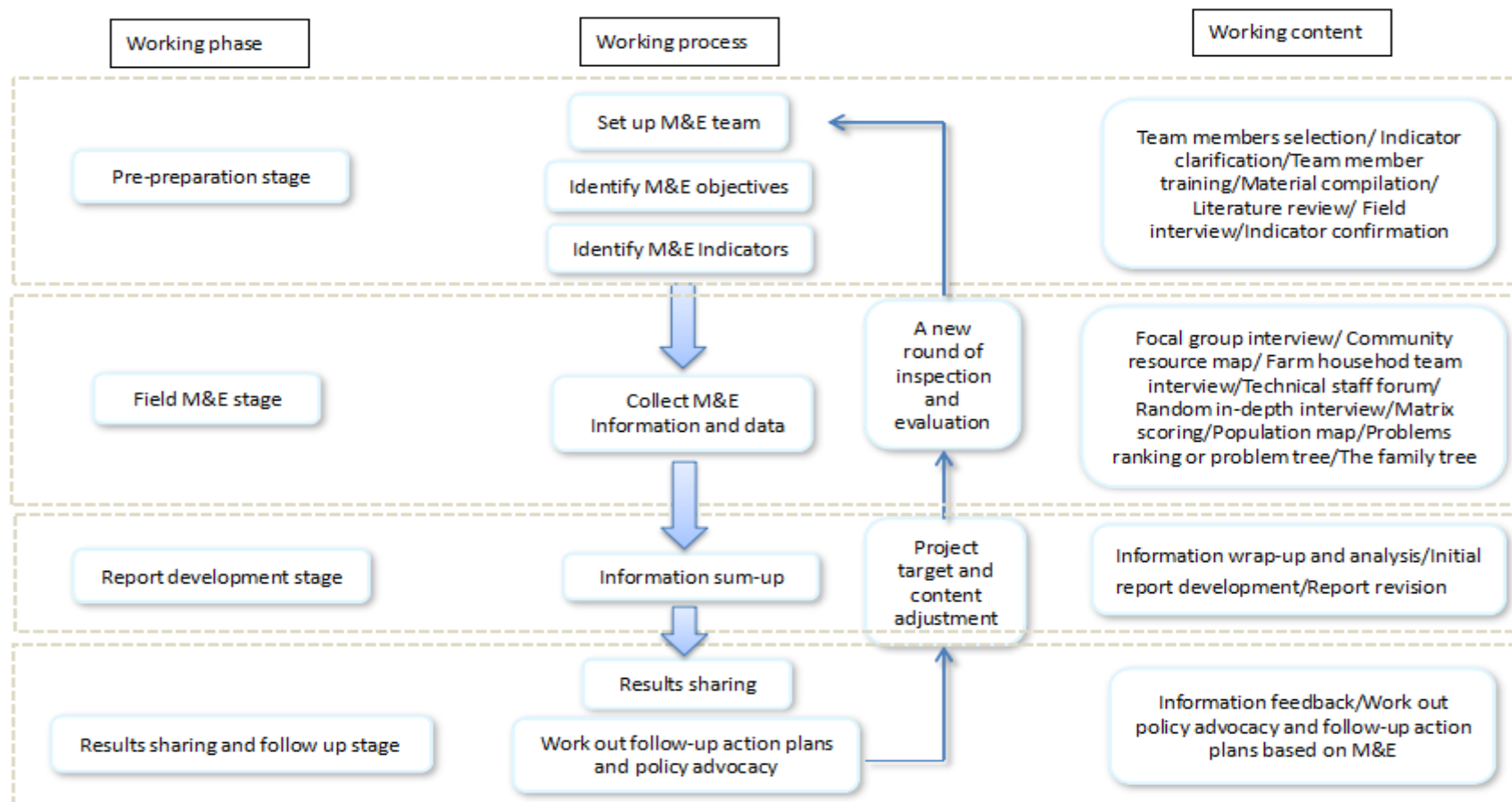


Fig 9-1 Organizational Flowchart

9.2.2 Implementation Plans

It is planned that the secondary phase project's overall construction period will last 6 years from 2016 to 2022. The draft plan is as follows:

In October 2015, the first draft of the Feasibility Study Report, SIA Report and EA report;

In November 2015, the preparation mission of the Bank;

In December 2015, completion of the Feasibility Study Report, SIA Report and EA report;

In February 2016, preliminary assessment organized by the Bank;

In March 2016, formal assessment organized by the Bank.

In March 2016, approval of Feasibility Study Report, SIA Report and EA report;

In April 2016, completion of funds report application and approval work;

In May 2016, consultation with the bank and contract signature.

In January 2017, the project will officially start.

The progress of the sub-projects can be seen in Table 9-1.

Table 9-1 The progress of the sub-projects

No.	Subproject	Planned time span (year)	Project launching time	Project completion time
1	Kongtong Mountain Heritage Conservation Components	6	2017	2022
2	Baili Grottoes Heritage Conservation Components in Jingchuan	6	2017	2022
3	Yunya Temple Heritage Conservation Components in Zhuanglang county	6	2017	2022
4	Guan'e gou Heritage Conservation Components in Tanchang County	6	2017	2022
5	Yangba Heritage Conservation Components in Kangxian county.	6	2017	2022
6	Hezheng county Heritage	6	2017	2022

	Conservation Components.			
--	--------------------------	--	--	--

9.2.3 Mitigation measures to tackle potential risks and impacts

(1) Lower degree of community participation. The community organization is the important carrier in achieving community participation. Needs assessment also demonstrates amply that the poor farmers in the project area are lack of organizations of self-management and self-development with no channels for reflection their opinions or complains or appeals, thus they cannot participate in the construction of scenic spots and share the scenic areas prosperity, which means the scenic area and the community remains fragmented. Therefore, establishing community organizations can create a platform for community participation.

(2)Damage of local heritage. This project developed the implementation plan for natural and cultural heritage protection and repair in the scenic spots, which will improve the scenic area management model together with a demonstrated research project by exploring the community co-management mechanism. It is intended to make the coordinated development of scenic spots and communities and share the protection of the cultural and natural heritage.

(3)Risk of a large proportion of poverty population. The local government in the scenic spots will take targeted measures to help people lift themselves out of poverty by providing the poverty population with poverty fund. It is planned that all poverty population will be lift themselves out of poverty by 2020.

(4) Risk of lagging development in minority communities. In order to mitigate any adverse effects on ethnic groups, mitigation measures are proposed to improve the living standards of minority groups, to reduce poverty, to protect minority culture and the traditional customs, to assist vulnerable groups, and to work out plans to alleviate the negative impact of the project. For this purpose, the SA team laid out "Tanchang Tibetan ethnic minority development plan report" and Hezheng Dongxiang ethnic minority development plan report based on field needs assessment.

(5) Dust, noise and waste. During the period of construction, dust could be reduced by sprinkling water on construction area; the pollution of noise could also be reduced through arrangement of construction at day time as much as possible. Construction workers should be well educated and advocated by collecting the construction waste and life garbage at the specified rubbish recycle bins.

(6) Social security and infectious diseases. Safety education and health education will be conducted for the construction workers in order for them to prevent possible conflicts with local communities and to reduce the spread of diseases.

(7)Moral degradation. Through capacity building, local communities will be trained to stick to inheriting the traditional culture and morality, and combining moral culture inheritance with community development.

(8)Gender inequality. Cadres and the general public will be trained during the project implementation in the area of the social gender and gender sensitivity, and the project owners will also create employment opportunities for women and provide specific capacity building for women.

(9)Potential land acquisition. So far the project had nothing to do with land acquisition and displaced persons. In case there is any changes to project civil work location or scale, it may cause additional land acquisition, a RPF was prepared and will be used as a guideline for the land acquisition.

9.2.4 Implementation of community development projects

(1) Incubation of Community Organizations

The SIA team recommends that the provincial PMO should invite an experienced rural community development organization or senior experts to incubate 31 COs in the 30 communities of the 6 scenic spot area in a way of mentoring, of which 12 COs will be given priority in incubation and be registered in the government.

It is planned that COs will be incubated in 2017-2022. 3 COs will be incubated in 2018, 6 in 2019, 8 in 2020, 10 in 2021, and totally 12 will be incubated by 2022. The name list of the COs can be seen in Table 9.2.

Table 9.2. Proposed Community Organizations for 6 scenic spots in Gansu Province

Project Area	Project Village	Name of community organizations proposed to be set up
Pingliang city: Kongtong Mountain Scenic spot	Qihe	Qihe Village Farmers' professional co-operatives of tourism (agricultural and sideline products)
	Zhonghe	Zhonghe Village Farmers' professional co-operatives of tourism (Chinese medicine herbs)
	Gaoling	Gaoling Village Farmers' professional co-operatives of tourism (agricultural and sideline products)
	Jiazui	Jiazui village Farmers' professional co-operatives of tourism (livestock development)
	Xigou	Xigou village tourism association (farmers' home-stay and catering services) Kongtong Martial Arts Association
Baili Grottoes in Jingchuan county	Luohandong	Luohandong village Committee for community co-management; Luohandong village association for tourism (including farmers' home-homestay)
	Wanyan	Wanyan Cultural & Tourism Association (including a Performance Mission, development of cultural arts and crafts
	Yanfeng	Yanfeng Village Association for Tourism (including development of cultural arts and crafts with grottoes characteristics, Farmers' Home-stay, etc.)
	Gongchi	Gongchi Village Farmers' Professional Co-operatives for Tourism
	Tianchi	Tianchi village Farmers' Professional Co-operatives for Tourism

Yunya temple in Zhuanglang county	Shiqiao	Shiqiao village tourism service association (including development of Chinese medicine herbs, a performance team and local specialty products)
	Guoman	Guoman village tourism service association (including development of Chinese medicine herbs, a performance team and local specialty products)
<u>Longnan City:</u> Yangba in Kangxian county	Yinbazi	Yinbazi Association for Tourism Service (including Farmers' Home-stay, Chinese Medicine Herbs development and Special Arts and Crafts Design and Development)
	Laojiangba	Yangba Culture & Art Performing Troupe
	Kezhuang	Kezhuang Village Association for Tourism Service (including development of Chinese Medicine Herbs, local specialty products) p
	Liujiaba	Farmers' Tea Garden Tourism Service Association
Guan'e gou in Tanchang County	Luren	Luren Village Tourism Association (including bee keeping, embroidery and farmers' home-stay) Luren Village Qiang Tibetan Folk Cultural Performance Troupe
	Guan'e	Guan'e Village Association for Tourism (including Farmers' Home-stay, and root carving art)
	Washeping	Washeping Village Association for Tourism (including Farmers' Home-stay, local specialty products and dancing performance)
	Lijie	Lijie Village Association for Tourism (including Farmers' Home-stay, local specialty products and dancing performance)
	Xinping	Xinping village Association for Tourism (including Farmers' Home-stay, local specialty products and Qiang Tibetan Folk cultural performance troupe)
	Daheba	Daheba village Association for Tourism (including Farmers' Home-stay, local specialty products and dancing performance)
	Xinchengzi	Xinchengzi village Association for Tourism (including Farmers' Home-stay, local specialty products and dancing performance)
	Yuezangfu	Yuezangfu village Association for Tourism (including Farmers' Home-stay, local specialty products and dancing performance)
<u>Linxia Hui Autonomous Prefecture:</u> Songmingyan	Diaotan	Diaotan village Association for Tourism Service
	Zhongxin	Zhongxin village Tourism Service Association
	Dashanzhuang & Cheba	Dashanzhuang and Cheba Association for Tourism and Community Development

	Ketuo	Ketuo Village Hua'er Performance Troupe
--	-------	---

In order to promote incubation and development of COs, it is proposed to invite community organization experts to conduct intensive training for the 31 COs in a way of mentoring. To guarantee the project activity will be implemented, a budget for CO incubation and development was allocated as shown in Table 9-3.

Table 9.3 CO incubation and development fee

City (Prefecture)	Project Area	Budget	Total (RMB'1000)
Linxia Hui Autonomous Prefecture	Songmingyan	RMB60,000/CO*5 COs=RMB300,000.	300
Pingliang City	Kongtong Mountain	RMB60,000/CO*5 COs=RMB300,000.	300
	Baili Grottoes	RMB60,000/CO*5 COs=RMB300,000.	300
	Yunya Temple	RMB90,000/CO*2 COs=RMB180,000.	180
Longnan City	Yangba	RMB60,000/CO*4 COs=RMB240,000.	240
	Guan'e Ditch	RMB60,000/CO*8 COs=RMB480,000.	480
Total (Yuan1000)			1800

(2) Implementation of Community Capacity Building

The premises of fostering community organizations are to grasp the theory and mechanism of community participation for local public and to master the methods of operating community organizations, which requires the local public receiving series community participation training, namely capacity building training. Capacity building includes five aspects: team building, institution building, management capacity building, advocacy capacity building, financial capacitybuilding. The series system training should be conducted by those organizations who are familiar and with the experience of building, management and operation community organizations.

The SA team designed the specific capacity building components for each sub-project area according to the community needs assessment. Capacity building project will benefit 6,960 farm households with 32,029 people. In addition, capacity building will directly benefit 7,246 farmers and indirectly benefit 111,100 farmers during project implementation (table 9.2)

Table 9.4 An estimation of the number of beneficiary people through

Capacity building in the project area

Project Area	Households	Number of	Capacity Building	Capacity Building
--------------	------------	-----------	-------------------	-------------------

		people	directly beneficiary	indirectly beneficiary
Kongtong District	614	2378	1064	11140
Jingchuan County	2010	8881	1044	29100
Zhuanglang County	408	1879	1244	9080
Kang County	226	838	1304	5260
Tanchang County	1424	6554	1305	18740
Hezheng County	2278	11499	1305	37780
Total	6,960	32,019	7246	111,100

(3) Implementation of Community Development Projects

Combining with the status quo of each community and within the project connotation and allowable scope of funding, it is recommended to carry out the development projects with community characteristics, put theories into practice, effectively improve the survival and development environment of each community and provide assistance to the public of each community especially those vulnerable groups, implement the World Bank's Twin Goals of "Reducing Absolute Poverty and Sharing Economic Prosperity" from the national level to the community level, from planning to every detail of implementation, with finally achieving the ultimate goal. The budget for community development project components in the 6 scenic spots can be seen in Table 9.3. Detailed budget can be seen in appendix 5.

Table 9.5 CO Development Project Budget in the 6 scenic spots

Project Area		CO Development Project Budget(Yuan)
Pingliang City	Kongtong District	1,700,000
	Jingchuan County	1,700,000
	Zhuanglang County	540,000
Longnan City	Kang County	1,160,000
	Tanchang County	2,639,600
Linxia Hui Autonomous Prefecture	Hezheng County	1,810,000
Total		9,549,600

Remarks:

(1)The CO development project budget totals RMB9,549,600, equivalent to about USD1,469,169.

(2)The CO development project budget excludes the budget for monitoring & evaluation fee of ethnic minority development plans (RMB300,000),CO development expert consulting fee(RMB1,800,000) and whole project monitoring and evaluation fee (RMB1,800,000) as well as community development research fee (RMB800,000).

The community development project components designed by the SA team for the World Bank project mainly comprise capacity building, community organizations fostering, cultural heritage and

infrastructure. Poverty alleviation project will be financed by domestic matching funds. According to China's poverty reduction strategy plan, China will explicitly solve the problem of residual poverty population out of poverty by 2020, the Poverty Relief Office of the State Council will increase investment in poverty alleviation funds through a variety of measures to achieve targets for poverty alleviation, especially the policy that taking targeted measures to help people lift themselves out of poverty. The poverty population living in the six sub-project areas financed by the World Bank also belong to the goal of overall poverty alleviation in Gansu province. Therefore, in order to avoid repeated use of investment funds, the project's community development fund will give priority to the four aspects including capacity building, community organizations fostering, cultural heritage, and infrastructure.

(4) Formulation and implementation of EMDPs

The beneficiary population in Tanchang County and Hezheng county include ethnic minorities who are Tibetan in Guan'e Gou in Tanchang County and Hui and Dongxiang peoples living in Songmingyan scenic spot area of Hezheng county. Preparation of ethnic minority development plans is for the purpose of promoting minorities to participate in the preparation and implementation of the project process, ensure that minorities can benefit from the project, at the same time maximize the improvement of poverty in the ethnic minority population, and minimize the negative impact of the project. EMDPs will clarify the ethnic groups in the population, social and cultural characteristics, the project needs and the influence of project on ethnic groups so as to ensure that the minority groups will fairly benefit from the project. Moreover, to mitigate any adverse effects on ethnic groups, mitigation measures are proposed to improve the living standards of minority groups, to reduce poverty, to protect minority culture and the traditional customs, to assist vulnerable groups, and to work out plans to alleviate the negative impact of the project. For this purpose, the SA team laid out "TanchangTibetan ethnic minority development plan report" and Hezheng Dongxiang ethnic minority development plan report.

(5) Conducting Community Co-management Study

Faced to the potential risks, challenges on protection and development in six scenic spots, a special research theme is proposed to design for providing policy recommendations and theoretical support for sustainable protection and development of the scenic spots. The proposed research is A Study on Community Co-Management and Demonstration in Luhandong Scenic Sport and the research grant is RMB800,000. The study should be undertaken by the agencies that have long been engaged in rural community development projects (including NGOs).

(6) Conducting Monitoring & Evaluation

It is proposed that the provincial PMO should invite an independent community development organization or experts to conduct participatory monitoring and evaluation on ongoing community development project so as to identify potential problems or risks during project implementation, especially focusing on whether implementation of the project make the poverty groups, women, children and ethnic minority groups be benefited. The poverty population, women, children and ethnic minority groups in each sub-project area are vulnerable groups who should be given priority in project components designing, implementation, capacity building and monitoring.

Monitoring and evaluation for the community development project should be undertaken by an independent community development organization. The monitoring and evaluation budget is shown in Table 9.6.

Table 9.6 Project Monitoring and Evaluation budget

City	Project Area	Budget	Total
------	--------------	--------	-------

/Prefecture			(RMB'1000)
Linxia Hui Autonomous Prefecture	Songmingyan	RMB60,000/times.year*5years=RMB300,000.	300
Pingliang City	Kongtong Mountain	RMB60,000/times.year*5years=RMB300,000.	300
	Baili Grottoes	RMB60,000/times.year*5years=RMB300,000.	300
	Yunya Temple	RMB60,000/times.year*5years=RMB300,000.	300
Longnan City	Yangba	RMB60,000/times.year*5years=RMB300,000.	300
	Guan'e Ditch	RMB60,000/times.year*5years=RMB300,000.	300
Total			1800

In addition, monitoring and evaluation for the EMDPs will also be conducted and the budget was allocated as shown in Table 9.7

City/Prefecture	County/District	Project Village	Budget (Yuan'1000)
Linxia Hui Autonomous Prefecture	Hezheng County	Dashanzhuang Village	30
		Cheba Village	40
		Bianpo Village	40

		Ketuo Village	.40
Total			150
Longnan City	Tanchang County	Luren village	50
		Xinping village	50
		Yuezangfu village	50
Subtotal			150
Total			300

Table 9.7 PM&E budget for Ethnic Minority Development Plan

It is proposed that PME (participatory monitoring & evaluation) methods should be adopted to conduct the monitoring and evaluation according to the actual situation of the 30 communities located in the 6 scenic spot area. The PME is usually organized in 4 stages including pre-preparation, field monitoring & evaluation, report development and analysis, and follow-up actions. Each stage has its own flow and work tasks. Fig 9.2 indicates the PME flow chart.

Appendix 1: Detailed Consultation with Stakeholders in Project Area

Project Area		Stakeholders	Way of Consultation		Times of Consultation
Pingliang City	Kongtong District	①. Community: Jiaju Village, Xigou Village, Gaoling Village, Qihe Village, Zhonghe Village ②. Private sector in tourism development (enterprises, individual business and stalls engaged in services and commodity management) ③. Government organizations related to heritage protection and tourism	Workshop		3
			PRA Approach		
			Semi-structured Interview		
			Key Person Interview		
			Gender Perspective		
	Jingchuan County	①. Community: Luohan Dong, Wanyan Village, Gongchi Village, Yanfeng Village ②. Private sector in tourism development in Tianchi Village (enterprises, individual business and stalls engaged in services and commodity management) ③. Government organizations related to heritage protection and tourism	Questionnaire	Paper Questionnaire	121
				Network Questionnaire	122
Zhuanglang County	①. Community: Guoman Village, Shiqiao Village ②. Private sector in tourism development (enterprises, individual business and stalls engaged in services and commodity management) ③. Government organizations related to heritage protection and tourism	Workshop		3	
		PRA Approach			
		Semi-structured Interview			
		Key Person Interview			
		Gender Perspective			

			Questionnaire	Paper Questionnaire Network Questionnaire	99 89
Longnan City	Kang County	①. Community: Yinbazi Village, Laojiangba Village, Zhuangke Village, Liujiaba Village ②. Private sector in tourism development (enterprises, individual business and stalls engaged in services and commodity management) ③. Government organizations related to heritage protection and tourism	Workshop		
			PRA Approach		3
			Semi-structured Interview		8 3
			Key Person Interview		10
			Gender Perspective		8
			Questionnaire	Paper Questionnaire Network Questionnaire	82 53
	Tanchang County	①. Community: Luren Village, Xiping Village, Yuezangfu Village, Guan'e Village, Lijie Village, Washeping Village, Daheba Village, Xinchengzi Village ②. Private sector in tourism development (enterprises, individual business and stalls engaged in services and commodity management) ③. Government organizations related to heritage protection and tourism	Workshop		
			PRA Approach		3
			Semi-structured Interview		5 5
			Key Person Interview		10
			Gender Perspective		5
			Questionnaire	Paper Questionnaire Network Questionnaire	139 48
Linxia Hui Autonomous Region	Hezheng County	①. Community: Diaotan Village, Zhongxin Village, Cheba Village, Dashanzhuang Village, Bianpo Village, Ketuo Village ②. Private sector in tourism development (enterprises, individual business and stalls engaged in services and commodity management) ③. Government organizations related to heritage protection and tourism	Workshop		3
			PRA Approach		5
			Semi-structured Interview		5
			Key Person Interview		10
			Gender Perspective		5

The Social assessment Report of World Bank Financed Gansu Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development
Project Phase II

			Questionnaire	Paper Questionnaire Network Questionnaire	90 33
--	--	--	---------------	--	--------------

Appendix 2: Questionnaires

Questionnaire 1: Questionnaire for Local Officials in World Bank Financed Gansu Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development Project Phase II

Dear friends!

World Bank Financed Gansu Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development Project Phase II is involved with six sub-projects in three cities (Prefectures) of Pingliang, Longnan, Linxia (Yuanya Temple in Zhuanglang County, Baili Grotto in Jiangchuan County, Kongtong Mountain in Kongtong Area, Guan'e Gou in Tanchang County, Yangba in Kang County, Songmingyan Hua'er and Ancient Animal Fossil Museum in Hezheng County), with a total investment of 820 million yuan, of which \$ 100 million coming from the World Bank loan, which is an integrated project of historic preservation, tourism, construction, roads, landscape and other many industries. The target of the project is to achieve "Alleviating Absolute Poverty and Sharing Economic Prosperity". This questionnaire invites the County's (Prefecture) officials to evaluate the scenic spots in this area involved in the World Bank Project using the way of secret ballot, and please supplement the contents not mentioned which you think is necessary. Thank you for your cooperation and support!

1. Basic Information

Your gender: ☐Male ☐Female Age: ____years old Current post and rank:

2. Are you a native? ☐Yes ☐No

3. How many times have you been to Kongtong area?

☐None ☐Once ☐Twice ☐Three times ☐Many times

4. Which do you think is the most valuable part of the local scenic spots? (Multiple choice)

☐Aesthetic value ☐Scientific value ☐History and culture value ☐Entertainment Value ☐Religious worship Value ☐Health care and medical treatment ☐Other values

5. Which is the development direction that should be emphasised in the local scenic tourism?

(Multiple choice)

☐Ecotourism ☐Adventure Tourism ☐Other ☐Sightseeing ☐Vacation

☐Entertainment ☐Religious worship ☐Folk Experience Tourism ☐Shopping Tourism ☐Cultural Tourism

6. What do you think of the feasibility of the World Bank Project (abbreviation of World Bank Financed Gansu Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development Project Phase II)

☐Very good ☐Good ☐Just so so ☐Not good ☐Unclear

7. Which difficulties and obstacles do you think will be faced for the implementation of the World Bank Project? (Multiple choice)

- ☐ Inadequate policy support ☐ Noncooperation of local residents ☐ Poor traffic conditions
- ☐ Information congestion ☐ Enthusiasm absence of local officials
- ☐ other

8. Which aspects do you think will the World Bank Project bring benefits to the local? (Multiple choices)

- ☐ Promoting employment ☐ Reducing poverty ☐ Improving the ecological environment ☐ Promoting cultural and natural heritage protection ☐ Enhancing tourism development ☐ Increasing popularity of the scenic spots ☐ Improving traffic conditions ☐ Other

9. Which negative impacts do you think will the World Bank Project bring to the local? Which are they? (Multiple choice)

- ☐ None ☐ Unclear ☐ Damaging the environment ☐ Disturbing residents ☐ Occupying land
- ☐ Increasing management cost ☐ Other

10. How do you think of the local conservation status of the cultural and natural heritage?

- ☐ Very good ☐ Good ☐ Just so so ☐ Poor ☐ Very poor

11. Which aspect do you think should the World Bank Project invest in with emphasis on the scenic? (Multiple choices)

- ☐ Infrastructure construction ☐ Cultural heritage protection ☐ Ecological environment governance
- ☐ Scenic management training ☐ Development and construction of agritainment in peripheral zone of resorts ☐ Strengthening resorts propaganda ☐ Other

12. How do you think of the residents' willingness to participate in tourism operation or service?

- ☐ With very high willingness ☐ With high willingness ☐ With general willingness ☐ Will low willingness to ☐ unclear

13. What's your advice for the World Bank Project combining the local reality?

Thank you for your support! Wish you a happy life!

Questionnaire 2: Questionnaire for Business Operators in Scenic Areas in World Bank Financed Gansu Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development Project Phase II

Dear friends!

World Bank Financed Gansu Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development Project Phase II is involved with six sub-projects in three cities (Prefectures) of Pingliang, Longnan, Linxia (Yuanya Temple in Zhuanglang County, Baili Grotto in Jiangchuan County, Kongtong Mountain in Kongtong Area, Guan'e Gou in Tanchang County, Yangba in Kang County, Songmingyan Hua'er and Ancient Animal Fossil Museum in Hezheng County), with a total investment of 820 million yuan, of which \$ 100 million coming from the World Bank loan, which is an integrated project of historic preservation, tourism, construction, roads, landscape and other many industries. The target of the project is to achieve "Alleviating Absolute Poverty and Sharing Economic Prosperity". Thanks for your cooperation in the questionnaire. The questionnaire will conduct in the way of secret ballot and the results will only be used in academic research, without bring any negative impact on your life and work. Please let us know your true thoughts and fill in what fits your situation or use "✓". Thank you for your assistance and support!

1. Basic Information

Your gender: ☐Male ☐Female Age: ____years old Nationality:

2. Are you a native? ☐Yes ☐No

3. Your religion: ☐Islam ☐Catholic ☐Buddhism ☐Taoism ☐Other religions
☐No religion

4. Business operation type: ☐Hotel ☐Restaurant ☐Agritainment ☐Small business operation
☐Roadside vendors ☐Entertainment ☐Other

5. How long have you been engaged in this?

6. What did you do before you engage in this operation?
☐Farming ☐Off-farm work ☐Privately or individually-owned business ☐Others

7. How much is your annual household income before you engaged in this operation?
_____Yuan/year

8. How much is the net household income from the business operation in scenic area?
_____Yuan/year

9. Whether your household income has been increased after you engaged in the operation in scenic area?

☐Yes, with noticeable increase ☐Yes, but not increase much ☐No difference ☐Income decreases

10. Do you think the development of local tourism has damaged the local ecological environment?

☐Yes, severely ☐ Yes, slightly ☐ No ☐ The local natural environment has become better because of tourism

11. Do you think the entrance of the tourists has disturbed the normal life of the local people?

☐Serious interference ☐ No obvious interference ☐ No

12. How much do you know about the local cultural and natural heritage or the intangible cultural heritage?

☐Very much ☐Much ☐A little ☐Don't know much ☐Nothing

13. Do you pay attention to the development of the local scenic spots?

☐ Yes☐No

14. Do you think that the local people should get profits in the development of the local scenic area?

☐Yes☐No☐Do not care

15. Do you think the neighbors have the responsibility to participate in the protection of local cultural and natural heritage or intangible cultural heritage?

☐Yes☐It doesn't matter ☐Non of my business

16. How did you participate the scenic area commercial operation?

☐Scenic recruiting ☐The help of acquaintance ☐Government support ☐Self-registered business operation ☐Private ☐Other

17. Have you ever participated in job training? ☐ Yes ☐No

18 What's your advice on the aspects of scenic development helping the residents to participate in tourism business operations?

Thank you for your support! Wish you a happy life!

Questionnaire 3: Questionnaire for Tourists in Local Officials in World Bank Financed Gansu Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development Project Phase II

Dear friends!

World Bank Financed Gansu Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development Project Phase II is involved with six sub-projects in three cities (Prefectures) of Pingliang, Longnan, Linxia (Yunya Temple in Zhuanglang County, Baili Grottoes in Jingchuan County, Kongtong Mountain in Kongtong Region, Guan'e Gou in Tanchang County, Yangba in Kang County, Songmingyan Hua'er and Ancient Animal Fossil Museum in Hezheng County), with a total investment of 820 million yuan, of which \$ 100 million coming from the World Bank loan, which is an integrated project of historic preservation, tourism, construction, roads, landscape and other many industries. The target of the project is to achieve "Alleviating Absolute Poverty and Sharing Economic Prosperity".

The questionnaire will conduct in the way of secret ballot and the results will only be used in academic research, without bring any negative impact on your life or work. Please let us know your true thoughts and fill in what fits your situation or use "✓". Thank you for your assistance and support!

1. Basic Information

Your gender: ☐Male ☐Female Age: ____years old

Occupation: ☐Corporate / Company employee ☐Government department staff ☐Public institution staff ☐Self-employed ☐Freelancers ☐Teacher/professor ☐Student
☐Soldier ☐The emeritus and retired ☐Farmer ☐Other

Educational level: ☐ Junior high school and below ☐Senior high school

☐Technical secondary school or junior college ☐ Undergraduate ☐ Postgraduate or above

Nationality:

Monthly income: ☐Below 2,000yuan ☐ 2,000 ~ 4,000 yuan ☐ 4,000 ~ 6,000 yuan ☐ 6,000 ~ 8,000 yuan ☐Over 8,000 yuan

Permanent address: __County __City (State)____Province (autonomous region)

2. Evaluation of the resort status: satisfied / quite satisfied / general / less satisfied / very dissatisfied

1) On the scenic service quality ☐☐☐☐☐

2) On the scenic environmental quality ☐☐☐☐☐

3) On the scenic value ☐☐☐☐☐

4) On the scenic charges ☐☐☐☐☐

5) On the traffic status ☐☐☐☐☐

6) On the scenic hygienic condition ☐☐☐☐☐

- 7) On the scenic security ☐☐☐☐☐
8) On the scenic catering ☐☐☐☐☐
9) On the scenic guide identification ☐☐☐☐☐
10) On the scenic accommodation ☐☐☐☐☐
11) On the scenic leisure facilities ☐☐☐☐☐
12) On the scenic tickets ☐☐☐☐☐
13) On the scenic conservation status Satisfaction ☐☐☐☐☐
14) On the overall evaluation of the scenic ☐☐☐☐☐

3. What's your purpose of travelling here?

- ☐ Sightseeing ☐ leisure ☐ Tasting delicious food ☐ Investigating and studying
☐ Exploration ☐ Religious worship ☐ Making friends and seeing relatives ☐ other

4. The expenditure per capita to this scenic area for one time: ____yuan, spending mostly
on_____?

5. How many times have you been here for travel?

____times

Do you have the intention to visit here again?

- ☐ Yes ☐ No

6. What's your way of organizing this tour?

- ☐ Individual ☐ Friends or family together ☐ Units organized ☐ Travel agencies
☐ Other

7. How did you know this scenic area? (Multiple Choices)

- ☐ Tourist brochures ☐ Broadcasting ☐ Friends recommendation ☐ Textbooks ☐ Newspapers and
magazines ☐ Network ☐ Travel agencies ☐ Outdoor advertisement ☐ other

8. How much do you know about the concept of the cultural and natural heritage protection?

- ☐ Very much ☐ Much ☐ A little ☐ almost little ☐ Know nothing

9. What's your most impressive part in this scenic?

- ☐ Attractions quality ☐ Scenic environment ☐ Friendly services ☐ Special products sale ☐ Other

10. Whether do you think the tourists should consciously participate in environmental, cultural
and natural heritage protection during travelling?

- ☐ Yes, they should ☐ Not necessary ☐ Unclear

11. Which aspects do you think the scenic area suits to develop to? (Multiple choices)

☐Sightseeing ☐Leisure ☐Recreation ☐Religious worship ☐Folk experience tourism☐Shopping
tourism ☐Cultural tourism☐Ecotourism ☐Adventure tourism ☐Other

12. Which is your most dissatisfied part of this Scenic?

13. Please propse your personal views on improving service in the Scenic:

Thank you for your support! Wish you a happy life!

Questionnaire 4: Questionnaires of Residents around the Scenic Spot of World Bank Financed Gansu Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development Project Phase II

Hello!

World Bank Financed Gansu Cultural and Natural Heritage Protection and Development Project Phase II involves 6 sub-projects (Yunya temple in Zhuanglang County, Baili Grottoes in Jingchuan County, Kongdong mountain in Kongdong, Guanegou in Tanchang County, Yangba in Kang County, Songmingyan Huaer in Hezheng County and Ancient animal fossils museum) in 3 cities (prefectures) : Pingliang, Longnan and Linxia. The total capital is 82 million yuan. World Bank loan is 0.1 million, which is for the comprehensive project of various industries such as cultural protection, tourism, construction, road, landscape, etc. The tenet is “reduce absolute poverty, share economic prosperity”.

The questionnaire is conducted in absolute anonymous way. The research result is only used for academic study and will never bring any negative effect on your life and work. Please let us know your real thought and put in “✓” in item that conforms to your situation. Thank you for your help and support!

1. Basic information of the interviewee

Gender: ☐Male ☐Female Age: Nationality:

Education level: ☐Junior High school and the below ☐Senior high school ☐Technical secondary school or junior college ☐Bachelor ☐graduate or the higher level

The number of family member: family annual income:

2. The distance from home to scenic spot:

3. Your religious:

☐Islam ☐Catholicism ☐Buddhim ☐Taoism☐Other religion☐haveno religious belief

4. Do you think whether the local tourism has had negative effect on local ecological environment?

☐Yes, serious destruction ☐Yes, slight destruction ☐No ☐ Tourism makes the local natural environment better

5. Do you think whether the development of scenic spot has affected your life?

☐Yes, has serious impact ☐ Yes, has slight impact ☐No

6. Do you think whether the intrusion of tourists has disturbed the normal life of local residents?

☐Yes, serious ☐Yes, slight ☐No

7. Do you think your family benefited from tourism development? ☐Yes ☐No

8. Is there any family member works in the local scenic spot? ☐Yes ☐No

9. Do you think it is possible to increase family income by working in scenic spot? ☐Yes ☐No

10. How much do you know about local cultural and natural heritage (non-material cultural heritage)?

☐A lot ☐some ☐a few ☐few ☐don't know at all

11. Do you pay attention to the development and construction of local scenic spot?

☐Yes ☐No

12. Do you think it is reasonable to have the local residents benefit from the exploration of local scenic spot? ☐Yes ☐No ☐Don't care

13. Do you think whether the surrounding residents have the responsibility to participate in the protection of local cultural and natural heritage and non-material cultural heritage? ☐Yes ☐don't care ☐have no business with yourself

14. If you have not participated in business operations in scenic spot, do you have the intention to participate or not? ☐Yes ☐No

15. Do you have channel to work in scenic spot? ☐Yes ☐No

16. What is your job? ☐farming ☐working ☐individual business owner ☐others

& this question is only for nearby residents who have participated in scenic spot's working
(17-21)

17. If you have already participated in tourism service, what is your work now?

☐managers in scenic spot ☐cleaners in scenic spot ☐staffs in amusement sports ☐restaurant
☐accommodation ☐small ware retailing ☐Agricola ☐private vendor ☐others

18. what did you do before participating in tourism work? ☐farming ☐working ☐individual business owner ☐others

19. How did you participate in working of scenic spot?

- ☐recruitment of scenic spot ☐with the help of acquaintance ☐government support
☐registration operation of individual household ☐private ☐others

20. what is the income from working in scenic spot? yuan

21. After working in scenic spot, did the family income increase?

- ☐yes, a lot ☐yes, but not so much ☐no change in income ☐less

22. If the planning construction of scenic spot affect you and it can not be solved, do you know how to appeal? If yes, please write it out.

- ☐yes ☐no

23. What opinion do you have on the poverty alleviation and become rich for nearby residents and on increasing income?

Thank you for your support! Have a nice life!

Appendix 3. Poverty Status of the Project Counties

Administration Region	Project Area	Village Name	Household	Population	Poverty Household	Poverty Population	Poverty Incidence Rate
Pingliang	Kongton District	Qihe	83	224	50	131	58.50%
		Zhonghe	99	363	60	128	35.30%
		Gaolin	111	461	50	134	29.10%
		Jiazui	86	306	51	190	62.10%
		Xigou	235	1024	32	97	9.50%
	Subtotal		614	2378	243	680	38.90%
	Jingchuan County	Luohandong	398	1537	159	615	40%
		Wanyan	476	2124	262	1002	47.20%
		Yanfeng	345	1604	52	262	16.30%
		Gongchi	540	2508	112	505	20.10%
		Tianchi	251	1108	26	107	9.70%
	Subtotal		2010	8881	611	2491	26.66%
	Zhuanglang County	Shiqiao	211	1022	111	473	46.30%
		Guoman	197	857	86	317	37%
	Subtotal		408	1879	197	790	42%
Longnan	Kang County	Yinbazi	83	280	10	30	10.70%
		Laojiangba	58	214	10	40	18.70%
		Zhuangke	55	208	13	35	16.80%
		Liujiaba	30	126	22	92	73%
	Subtotal		226	828	55	197	30%
		Luren	186	833	41	185	22%
		Guane	214	1049	63	272	26%

	Tanchang County	Washepin	157	753	45	177	23.50%
		Lijie	115	495	24	108	21.82%
		Xinpin	208	832	56	217	26%
		Daheba	218	1008	41	188	18.65%
		Xinchengzi	201	962	44	198	20.58%
		Yuezangfu	125	622	39	165	26.52%
	Subtotal		1424	6554	353	1510	23.13%
Hui Autonomous Prefecture of Linxia	Hezheng County	Diaotan	436	2173	90	390	17.90%
		Zhongxin	448	2257	135	561	24.90%
		Dashanzhuang	529	2709	131	548	20.20%
		Cheba	476	2425	10	60	2.50%
		Ketuo	389	1935	35	154	8%
	Subtotal		2278	11499	401	1713	15%
Total			6269	32019	1860	7381	23%

Appendix 4. Ethnic minority information in six scenic spots in Gansu province

Appendix 4. Ethnic minority information in six scenic spots in Gansu province

City/ Prefect ure	County	Township	Village	Quantity of households	Population	Quantity of ethnic households	Ethnic population	Types of ethnic minority	% of ethnic minority population	
Longnan City	Tanchang County	Chengguan	Luren	186	833	90	442	Tibetan	84.3%	
		Xinchengzi	Xinping	208	832	208	832	Tibetan	100%	
			Yezangfu	125	622	90	458	Tibetan	73.6%	
		Subtotal			519	2287	388	1732		85.97%
Linxia Hui Autonomous Prefecture	Hezheng county	Songming	Dashan zhuang	529	2709	468	2318	Dongxiang	85.6%	
						61	391	Hui	14.4%	
			Cheba	468	2428	302	1208	Dongxiang	65%	
						150	300	Hui	12.4%	
			Bianpo	335	1812	110	450	Dongxiang	33%	
						200	1010	Hui	55.8%	
			Ketuo	389	1935	298	1202	Dongxiang	77%	
						50	200	Dongxiang	10.3%	
		Subtotal			1721	8884	1639	7079		88.38%
		Total				2240	11171	2027	8811	

Appendix 5. CO Development Project Components and Budget

1. Kongtong Mountain, Pingliang City

1.1 Community Skill and Service Training

① Comprehensive Tourism Training Fee

- (1) Training materials: RMB30/person. times *2times*143persons=RMB8,600.
- (2) Expert fee: 2 persons*RMB1500 /p.d*2 days*2times =RMB12,000.
- (3) Transportation fee for training experts: RMB2000/time*2times=RMB4,000.
- (4) Accommodation fee for experts: RMB300/night.room*2rooms*3nights *2times=RMB3,600.
- (5) Food subsidy for experts: RMB150/p.d*3 days*2persons*2times=RMB1,800.

No. of the training beneficiary people: 286 person.times. Subtotal of training fee: RMB30,000.

②Farmers' Homestay inn Professional Training.

- (1) Training materials: RMB30/person. times*2times*376persons=RMB22,600.
- (2) Expert fee: 2 persons*RMB1500 /p.d*1 days*6 years=RMB18,000.
- (3) Transportation fee for training experts: RMB2000/time*2times=RMB4,000.
- (4) Accommodation fee for experts: RMB300/night.room*2rooms*3nights*2times=RMB3,600.
- (5) Food subsidy for experts: RMB150/p.d*3days*2persons*2times=RMB1,800.

No. of the training beneficiary people: 126 person.times. Subtotal of training fee: RMB40,000.

③Capacity Building for Local Specialty Products and Service Development

- (1) Training materials: RMB30/person. times *2times*376persons=RMB22,600.
- (2) Expert fee: 2 persons*RMB1500 /p.d*3 days*2times =RMB18,000.
- (3) Transportation fee for training experts: RMB2000/time*2times=RMB4,000.
- (4) Accommodation fee for experts: RMB300/night.room*2rooms*3nights*2times=RMB3,600.
- (5) Food subsidy for experts: RMB150/p.d*3days*2persons*2times=RMB1,800.

No. of the training beneficiary people: 752 person.times. Subtotal of training fee: RMB50,000

Total: Direct beneficiary people of capacity building: 1164 person times

Total of budget: RMB120,000/CO*6 COs=RMB720,000.

1.2 Community Organization Development

Community Organization	CO Hatch Fees (RMB'1000)	Peer Training Fee (RMB'1000)	Total (RMB'1000)
Kongton District Qihe village farmers' professional cooperatives of tourist services (Agricultural and sideline products)	50	50	100
Kongton District Zhonghe village farmers' professional cooperatives of tourist	50	50	100

services (herbs)			
Kongton District Gailing village farmers' professional cooperatives of tourist services (Agricultural and sideline products)	50	50	100
Kongton District Jiazu village farmers' professional cooperatives of tourist services (breeding)	50	50	100
Kongton District Xigou village farmers' professional cooperatives of tourist services (Farmers' homestay inns)	50	50	100
Kongton District Qihe village farmers' professional cooperatives of tourist services (Agricultural and sideline products)	50	50	100
Total(RMB'1000)	300	300	600

Grand total of CO development budget:RMB500,000.

1.3 Goods Purchase

(1) The village folk culture performing team configuration equipment fee (Clothing, props and so on):RMB80,000*1 CO(Kongtong Wushu association)=RMB80,000.

(2) The basic configuration for CO running(Office equipment etc) :

RMB50,000/CO * 6CO=RMB300,000.

Goods Purchase fee total:RMB380,000.

Grand total of Kongtong Mountain Scenic Spot CO development budget:RMB1,700,000.

2. Jingchuan County Baili Grottoes, Pingliang City

2.1 Community Skill and Service Training

① Comprehensive Tourism Training Fee

(1) Training materials: RMB30/person. Times*2times*83persons=RMB5000.

(2) Expert fee: 2 persons*RMB1500 /p.d*2days*2times =RMB12,000.

(3) Transportation fee for training experts: RMB2000/time*2times=RMB4,000.

(4) Accommodation fee for experts:
RMB300/night.room*2rooms*5nights*2times=RMB6,000.

(5) Food subsidy for experts: RMB150/p.d*5days *2persons*2times=RMB3,000.

No. of the training beneficiary people: 166 person.times. Subtotal of training fee: RMB30,000.

② Farmers' Homestay inn Professional Training.

(1) Training materials: RMB100/person. times*2times*63persons= RMB12,600.

(2) Expert fee: 2 persons*RMB1500/p.d*1days*6 years =RMB18,000

(3) Transportation fee for training experts: RMB2000/time*2times=RMB4,000.

(4) Accommodation fee for experts: RMB300/night.room*2rooms*3nights*2times=RMB3,600.

(5) Food subsidy for experts: RMB150/p.d*3days*2persons*2times=RMB1,800.

No. of the training beneficiary people: 126 person.times. Subtotal of training fee: RMB40,000.

③ Capacity Building for Local Specialty Products and Service Development

(1) Training materials: RMB30/person. times *2times*376persons=RMB22,600.

(2) Expert fee: 2 persons*RMB1500 /p.d*3days*2times =RMB18,000.

(3) Transportation fee for training experts: RMB2000/time*2times=RMB4,000.

(4) Accommodation fee for experts: RMB300/night.room*2rooms*3nights*2times=RMB3,600.

(5) Food subsidy for experts: RMB150/p.d*3days*2persons*2times=RMB1,800.

No. of the training beneficiary people: 752 person.times. Subtotal of training fee: RMB50,000.

Total: Direct beneficiary people of capacity building: 1044 person times

Total of budget: RMB120,000/CO*6 COs=RMB720,000.

2.2 Community Organization Development

Community Organization	CO Hatch Fees (RMB'1000)	Peer Training Fee (RMB'1000)	Total (RMB'1000)
Jingchuan County Luohandong Village Community Co-Management Committee	50	50	100
Jingchuan County Luohandong Tourism Services Association (Farmers' homestay inns)	50	50	100
Wanyan Cutral Tourism Services Association (Performing arts group, Culture arts and crafts)	50	50	100
Jingchuan County Yanfeng Village tourism services Associations(Farmers' homestay inns,Grottoes Arts and Crafts)	50	50	100
Jingchuan County Gongchi Village tourism Services Professional Association	50	50	100
Jingchuan County Tianchi Village tourism Services Professional Association	50	50	100
Total(RMB'1000)	300	300	600

Grand total of CO development budget:RMB600,000.

2.3 Goods Purchase

(1) The village folk culture performing team configuration equipment fee (Clothing, props and so on):RMB80,000*1 CO(Kongtong Wushu association)=RMB80,000.

(2) The basic configuration for CO running(Office equipment etc) :

RMB50,000/CO * 6CO=RMB300,000.

Goods Purchase fee total:RMB380,000.

Grand total of Baili Grottoes Scenic Spot CO development budget:RMB1,700,000.

3. Yunya Temple, Zhuanglang county, Pingliang City

3.1 Community Skill and Service Training

①Comprehensive Tourism Training Fee

- (1) Training materials: RMB30/person. times *2times*143 persons=RMB8,600.
- (2) Expert fee: 2 persons*RMB1500 /p.d*2days*2times =RMB12,000.
- (3) Transportation fee for training experts: RMB2000/time*2times=RMB4,000.
- (4) Accommodation fee for experts: RMB300/night.room*2rooms*3nights*2times=RMB3,600.
- (5) Food subsidy for experts: RMB150/p.d*3days*2persons*2times=RMB1,800.

No. of the training beneficiary people: 286person.times. Subtotal of training fee: RMB30,000.

②Farmers' Homestay inn Professional Training.

- (1) Training materials: RMB30/person. times*2times*93persons=RMB18,600..
- (2) Expert fee: 2 persons*RMB1500 /p.d*2 days*2 times=RMB12,000.

(3) Transportation fee for training experts: $\text{RMB}2000/\text{time} \times 2\text{times} = \text{RMB}4,000$.

(4) Accommodation fee for experts: $\text{RMB}300/\text{night} \times \text{room} \times 2\text{rooms} \times 3\text{nights} \times 2\text{times} = \text{RMB}3,600$.

(5) Food subsidy for experts: $\text{RMB}150/\text{p.d} \times 3\text{days} \times 2\text{persons} \times 2\text{times} = \text{RMB}1,800$.

No. of the training beneficiary people: 186 person.times. Subtotal of training fee: RMB40,000.

③Capacity Building for Local Specialty Products and Service Development

(1) Training materials: $\text{RMB}30/\text{person} \times \text{times} \times 2\text{times} \times 376\text{persons} = \text{RMB}22,600$.

(2) Expert fee: $2\text{ persons} \times \text{RMB}1500/\text{p.d} \times 3\text{ days} \times 2\text{times} = \text{RMB}18,000$.

(3) Transportation fee for training experts: $\text{RMB}2000/\text{time} \times 2\text{times} = \text{RMB}4,000$.

(4) Accommodation fee for experts: $\text{RMB}300/\text{night} \times \text{room} \times 2\text{rooms} \times 3\text{nights} \times 2\text{times} = \text{RMB}3,600$.

(5) Food subsidy for experts: $\text{RMB}150/\text{p.d} \times 3\text{days} \times 2\text{persons} \times 2\text{times} = \text{RMB}1,800$.

No. of the training beneficiary people: 752 person.times. Subtotal of training fee: RMB50,000

Total: Direct beneficiary people of capacity building: 1224 person times

Total of budget: $\text{RMB}120,000/\text{CO} \times 2\text{ COs} = \text{RMB}240,000$.

3.2 Community Organization Development

Community Organization	CO Hatch Fees (RMB'1000)	Peer Training Fee (RMB'1000)	Total (RMB'1000)
Zhuanglang County Shiqiao Village farmers' professional cooperatives of tourism services (herbs, Local specialty products)	90	50	140
Zhuanglang County Guoman Village farmers' professional cooperatives of tourism services (herbs)	90	50	140
Total(RMB'1000)	180	100	280

Grand total of CO development budget: RMB280,000.

3.3 Goods Purchase

The basic configuration for CO running(Office equipment etc) : $\text{RMB}50,000/\text{CO} \times 6\text{CO} = \text{RMB}300,000$.

Goods Purchase fee total: RMB100,000.

Grand total of Yunya Temple Scenic Spot CO development budget: RMB620,000.

4. Yangba, Kangxian county, Longnan City

4.1. Community Skill and Service Training

① Comprehensive Tourism Training Fee

(1) Training materials: $\text{RMB}30/\text{person} \times \text{times} \times 2\text{times} \times 83\text{persons} = \text{RMB}5,000$.

(2) Expert fee: $2\text{ persons} \times \text{RMB}1500/\text{p.d} \times 2\text{ days} \times 2\text{times} = \text{RMB}12,000$.

(3) Transportation fee for training experts: $\text{RMB}2000/\text{time} \times 2\text{times} = \text{RMB}4,000$.

(4) Accommodation fee for experts: $\text{RMB}300/\text{night} \times \text{room} \times 2\text{rooms} \times 5\text{nights} \times 2\text{times} = \text{RMB}6,000$.

(5) Food subsidy for experts: $\text{RMB}150/\text{p.d} \times 5\text{ days} \times 2\text{persons} \times 2\text{times} = \text{RMB}3,000$.

No. of the training beneficiary people: 166 person.times. Subtotal of training fee: RMB30,000.

②Farmers' Homestay inn Professional Training.

- (1) Training materials: RMB100/person. times*2times*93persons=RMB18,600.
- (2) Expert fee: 2 persons*RMB1500 /p.d*2 days*2 times=RMB12,000.
- (3) Transportation fee for training experts: RMB2000/time*2times=RMB4,000.
- (4) Accommodation fee for experts: RMB300/night.room*2rooms*3nights*2times=RMB3,600.
- (5) Food subsidy for experts: RMB150/p.d*3days*2persons*2times=RMB1,800.

No. of the training beneficiary people: 186 person.times. Subtotal of training fee: RMB40,000.

③Capacity Building for Local Specialty Products and Service Development

- (1) Training materials: RMB30/person. times *2times*476persons=RMB28,600.
- (2) Expert fee: 2 persons*RMB1500 /p.d*2 days*2times =RMB12,000.
- (3) Transportation fee for training experts: RMB2000/time*2times=RMB4,000.
- (4) Accommodation fee for experts: RMB300/night.room*2rooms*3nights*2times=RMB3,600.
- (5) Food subsidy for experts: RMB150/p.d*3days*2persons*2times=RMB1,800.

No. of the training beneficiary people: 952 person.times. Subtotal of training fee: RMB50,000

Total: Direct beneficiary people of capacity building: 1304 person times

Total of budget: RMB120,000/CO*4 COs=RMB480,000.

4.2 Community Organization Development

Community Organization	CO Hatch Fees (RMB'1000)	Peer Training Fee (RMB'1000)	Total (RMB'1000)
Kang County Yinbazi Village professional cooperatives of tourist services(Farmers' homestay inns,herbs)	60	50	110
Kang County Yangba Village Cultural and arts Performing group	60	50	110
Kang County Zhuangke Village farmers' professional cooperatives of tourism services (herbs,Local specialty products)	60	50	110
Peasant tea Garden Tourism and Services Association	60	50	110
Total(RMB'1000)	240	200	440

Grand total of CO development budget:RMB440,000.

4.3 CO Development Project Components

(1) The village folk culture performing team configuration equipment fee (Clothing, props and so on):RMB80,000*1 CO(Kongtong Wushu association)=RMB80,000.

(2) The basic configuration for CO running(Office equipment etc) :

RMB50,000/CO * 4CO=RMB200,000.

Goods Purchase fee total:RMB280,000.

Grand total of Yangba Scenic Spot CO development budget:RMB1,200,000.

5. Guan'e Gou, Tanchang County, Longnan City

5.1 Community Skill and Service Training

① Comprehensive Tourism Training Fee

- (1) Training materials: RMB30/person. times *2times*83persons=RMB5,000.
- (2) Expert fee: 2 persons*RMB1500 /p.d*2 days*2times =RMB12,000.
- (3) Transportation fee for training experts: RMB2000/time*2times=RMB4,000.
- (4) Accommodation fee for experts: RMB300/night.room*2rooms*5nights *2times=RMB3,600.
- (5) Food subsidy for experts: RMB150/p.d*5 days*2persons*2times=RMB3,000.

No. of the training beneficiary people: 166 person.times. Subtotal of training fee: RMB30,000.

② Farmers' Homestay inn Professional Training.

- (1) Training materials: RMB100/person. times*2times*93persons=RMB18,600.
- (2) Expert fee: 2 persons*RMB1500 /p.d*2 days*2 times=RMB12,000.
- (3) Transportation fee for training experts: RMB2000/time*2times=RMB4,000.
- (4) Accommodation fee for experts: RMB300/night.room*2rooms*3nights*2times=RMB3,600.
- (5) Food subsidy for experts: RMB150/p.d*3days*2persons*2times=RMB1,800.

No. of the training beneficiary people: 186 person.times. Subtotal of training fee: RMB40,000.

③ Capacity Building for Local Specialty Products and Service Development

- (1) Training materials: RMB30/person. times *2times*476persons=RMB28,600.
- (2) Expert fee: 2 persons*RMB1500 /p.d*2 days*2times =RMB12,000.
- (3) Transportation fee for training experts: RMB2000/time*2times=RMB4,000.
- (4) Accommodation fee for experts: RMB300/night.room*2rooms*3nights*2times=RMB3,600.
- (5) Food subsidy for experts: RMB150/p.d*3days*2persons*2times=RMB1,800.

No. of the training beneficiary people: 953 person.times. Subtotal of training fee: RMB50,000

Total: Direct beneficiary people of capacity building: 1305 person times

Total of budget: RMB120,000/CO*9 COs=RMB1,080,000.

5.2 Community Organization Development

Community Organization	CO Hatch Fees (RMB'1000)	Peer Training Fee (RMB'1000)	Total (RMB'1000)
County Association of travel services(Beekeeping, Embroidery, Farmers' homestay)	60	50	110
Qiang Tibetan folk culture Performing Group	60	50	110
Tanchang County Guane Village Farmers' homestay Association (Include Root carving)	60	50	110
Tanchang County Washeping Village farmers' professional cooperatives of tourism services	60	50	110
Tanchang County Lijie Village Association of travel services(Farmers' homestay)	60	50	110
Tanchang County Xinping Village Association of travel services (Beekeeping, Embroidery)	60	50	110

Tanchang County Daheba Village Association of travel services	60	50	110
Tanchang County Xinchengzi Village Association of travel services	60	50	110
Tanchang County Yuezangfu Village Association of travel services	60	50	110
Total(RMB'1000)	540	450	990

Grand total of CO development budget:RMB990,000.

5.3 CO Development Project Components

- (1) The village folk culture performing team configuration equipment fee (Clothing, props and so on):Qiang Tibetan folk culture Performing Group RMB80,000*60 sets of clothing=RMB120,000.

Musical Instruments:RMB89,600.

- (2) The basic configuration for CO running(Office equipment etc) :

RMB50,000/CO * 9CO=RMB450,000.

Goods Purchase fee total:RMB659,600.

Grand total of Guan'e Gou Scenic Spot CO development budget:RMB2,729,600.

6. Songmingyan and Palaeotherium Fossils Museum, Hezheng county,Linxia Hui Autonomous Prefecture

6.1 Community Skill and Service Training

① Comprehensive Tourism Training Fee

- (1) Training materials: RMB30/person. times *2times*83persons=RMB5,000.
 (2) Expert fee: 2 persons*RMB1500 /p.d*2 days*2times =RMB12,000.
 (3) Transportation fee for training experts: RMB2000/time*2times=RMB4,000.
 (4) Accommodation fee for experts: RMB300/night.room*2rooms*5nights *2times=RMB6,000.
 (5)Food subsidy for experts: RMB150/p.d*5 days*2persons*2times=RMB3,000.

No. of the training beneficiary people:166 person.times. Subtotal of training fee: RMB30,000.

②Farmers' Homestay inn Professional Training.

- (1) Training materials: RMB100/person. times*2times*93persons=RMB18,600.
 (2) Expert fee: 2 persons*RMB1500 /p.d*2 days*2 times=RMB12,000.
 (3) Transportation fee for training experts: RMB2000/time*2times=RMB4,000.
 (4) Accommodation fee for experts: RMB300/night.room*2rooms*3nights*2times=RMB3,600.
 (5) Food subsidy for experts: RMB150/p.d*3days*2persons*2times=RMB1,800.

No. of the training beneficiary people: 186 person.times. Subtotal of training fee: RMB40,000.

③Capacity Building for Local Specialty Products and Service Development

- (1) Training materials: RMB30/person. times *2times*476persons=RMB28,600.
 (2) Expert fee: 2 persons*RMB1500 /p.d*2 days*2times =RMB12,000.

- (3) Transportation fee for training experts: RMB2000/time*2times=RMB4,000.
 (4) Accommodation fee for experts: RMB300/night.room*2rooms*3nights*2times=RMB3,600.
 (5) Food subsidy for experts: RMB150/p.d*3days*2persons*2times=RMB1,800.

No. of the training beneficiary people: 953 person.times. Subtotal of training fee: RMB50,000

Total: Direct beneficiary people of capacity building: 1305 person times

Total of budget: RMB120,000/CO*4 COs=RMB480,000.

6.2 Community Organization Development

Community Organization	CO Hatch Fees (RMB'1000)	Peer Training Fee (RMB'1000)	Total (RMB'1000)
Hezhang County Diaotan Village Association of travel services(yangko)	60	50	110
Hezhang County Zhongxin Village Association of travel services	60	50	110
"Hua'er" Cultural Art Performing Group	60	50	110
Hezhang County Dashanzhaung Village,Cheba Village Tourism and CO Development Association	60	50	110
Total(RMB'1000)	240	200	440

Grand total of CO development budget:RMB440,000.

6.3 CO Development Project Components

- (1) The village folk culture performing team configuration equipment fee (Clothing, props and so on):RMB80,000*5
 Hezhang County Diaotan Village Association of travel services(yangko)=RMB400,000.

"Hua'er" Cultural Art Performing Group:RMB80,000.

- (2) The basic configuration for CO running(Office equipment etc) :

RMB50,000/CO * 4CO=RMB200,000.

Goods Purchase fee total:RMB680,000.

Grand total of Songmingyan Scenic Spot CO development budget:RMB1,600,000.

Grand Total of Project Area CO Development Budget

Project Area		CO development budget(Yuan)
Pingliang	Kongtong District	1,700,000
	Jingchuan County	1,700,000
	Zhuanglang County	620,000
Longnan	Kang County	1,200,000
	Tanchang County	2,729,600
Linxia Prefecture	Hezheng County	1,600,000

Total(Yuan)	9,549,600
-------------	-----------

Remarks:

- (1) The CO development project budget total RMB9,549,600.about USB1,469,169.
- (2) The CO development project budget barring ethnic minority development plan monitoring and evaluation fee(RMB300,000),whole project monitoring and evaluation fee (RMB1,800,000),the two fee separate list.

7. Community development research Fee:

Community participation and community co-management mechanism research and pilot(Luohandong Grottoes)(research fee:RMB800,000).